

Annotated Bibliography

Clinician-Patient Communication to Enhance Health Outcomes



Copyright 1989-2019
Institute for Health Care Communication
New Haven, Connecticut 06510-3153
(800) 800-5907
www.healthcarecomm.org
Rev. Sept. 2019

All bolded citations are those referenced in the slide content of the Clinician-Patient Communication (CPC) Workshop

Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education. (2005). Outcome Project. Retrieved December 21, 2008, from <http://www.acgme.org/outcome/comp/compFull.asp>

ACGME Competencies state that graduate medical education programs must integrate the following ACGME competencies into the curriculum:

- Patient Care: Residents must be able to provide patient care that is compassionate, appropriate, and effective for the treatment of health problems and the promotion of health.
- Medical Knowledge: Residents must demonstrate knowledge of established and evolving biomedical, clinical, epidemiological and social-behavioral sciences, as well as the application of this knowledge to patient care.
- Practice-based Learning and Improvement: Residents must demonstrate the ability to investigate and evaluate their care of patients, to appraise and assimilate scientific evidence, and to continuously improve patient care based on constant self-evaluation and life-long learning.
- Interpersonal and Communication Skills: Residents must demonstrate interpersonal and communication skills that result in the effective exchange of information and collaboration with patients, their families, and health professionals.
- Professionalism: Residents must demonstrate a commitment to carrying out professional responsibilities and an adherence to ethical principles.
- Systems-based Practice: Residents must demonstrate an awareness of and responsiveness to the larger context and system of health care, as well as the ability to call effectively on other resources in the system to provide optimal health care.

Adams RJ, Smith BJ, & Ruffin RE. (2001). Impact of the physician's participatory style in asthma outcomes and patient satisfaction. *Annals of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology : Official Publication of the American College of Allergy, Asthma, & Immunology*, 86(3) 263-271.

OBJECTIVES: To identify factors associated with asthma patients' perceptions of the propensity of pulmonologists to involve them in treatment decision-making, and its association with asthma outcomes.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional observational study performed from June 1995 to December 1997.

SETTING: Pulmonary unit of a university teaching hospital. PATIENTS: Adult patients with asthma (n = 128).

MEASUREMENTS AND RESULTS: By patient self-report, mean physician's participatory decision-making (PDM) style score was 72 (maximum 100, 95% CI 65, 79). PDM scores were significantly correlated ($P < .0001$) with the duration of clinic visits ($r = .63$), patient satisfaction ($r = .53$), duration of tenure of doctor-patient relationship ($r = .37$), and formal education ($r = .22$, $P = .023$). Significantly higher PDM style scores were reported when visits lasted longer than 20 minutes and when a patient had a >6-month relationship with a particular doctor. PDM scores were also significantly correlated with possession of a written asthma action plan ($r = .54$, $P < .0001$), days affected by asthma ($r = .36$, $P = .0001$), asthma symptoms ($r = .23$, $P = .017$), and preferences for autonomy in asthma management decisions ($r = .28$, $P = .0035$). Those with PDM scores <50 reported significantly lower quality of life for all domains of a disease-specific instrument and the Short-Form 36 health survey version 1.0. In multiple regression analysis, PDM style was associated with the length of the office visit and the duration of tenure of the physician-patient relationship ($R^2 = 0.47$, $P = .0009$). The adjusted odds ratio, per standard deviation decrease in PDM scores, for an asthma hospitalization was 2.0 (95% CI 1.2, 3.2) and for rehospitalization was 2.5 (95% CI 1.2, 4.2).

CONCLUSIONS: Patients' report of their physician's PDM style is significantly associated with health-related quality of life, work disability, and recent need for acute health services.

Organizational factors, specifically longer visits and more time seeing a particular physician, are independently associated with more participatory visits. This has significant policy implications for asthma management.

Agency for Healthcare Research Quality (2012). National Healthcare Disparities Report. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Rockville, MD. Available at <http://www.ahrq.gov/research/findings/nhqrdp/nhdr11/nhdr11.pdf>

Consistent with past reports, this report emphasizes one of AHRQ's priority populations as a theme and present expanded analyses of care received by older Americans. The document presents novel strategies from AHRQ's Health Care Innovations Exchange (HCIE), as well as examples of Federal and State initiatives for improving quality and reducing disparities. Four themes from the 2011 NHQR and NHDR emphasize the need to accelerate progress if the Nation is to achieve higher quality and more equitable health care in the near future:

1. Health care quality and access are suboptimal, especially for minority and low-income groups.
2. Quality is improving; access and disparities are not improving.
3. Urgent attention is warranted to ensure continued improvements in quality and progress on reducing disparities with respect to certain services, geographic areas, and populations, including:
 - a. Diabetes care and adverse events.
 - b. Disparities in cancer screening and access to care.
 - c. States in the South.
4. Progress is uneven with respect to national priorities identified in the National Quality Strategy and the Disparities Action Plan:
 - a. Improving in quality: Ensuring Person- and Family-Centered Care and Promoting Effective Prevention and Treatment of Cardiovascular Disease.
 - b. Lagging: Making Care Safer, Promoting Healthy Living, and Increasing Data on Racial and Ethnic Minority Populations.
 - c. Lacking sufficient data to assess: Promoting More Effective Care Coordination and Making Care More Affordable.
 - d. Disparities related to race, ethnicity, and socioeconomic status present in all priority areas

Ambady N, Laplante D, Nguyen T, Rosenthal R, Chaumeton N, & Levinson W. (2002). Surgeons' tone of voice: A clue to malpractice history. *Surgery*, 132(1) 5-9.

BACKGROUND: Interpersonal aspects of care, such as the communication behaviors of physicians, are often cited as central to patients' decisions to initiate malpractice litigation. Relatively little is known, however, about the impact of the communication behaviors of surgeons. In the current study, we investigated the relationship between judgments of surgeons' voice tone and their malpractice claims history.

METHODS: We examined the relationship between surgeons' voice tone during routine office visits and their history of malpractice claims. Surgeons were audiotaped while speaking to their patients during office visits, and very brief samples of the conversations were rated by coders blind to surgeons' claims status. Two 10-second clips were extracted for each surgeon from the first and last minute of their interactions with 2 different patients. Several variables were rated that assessed warmth, hostility, dominance, and anxiety from 10-second voice clips with content and 10-second voice clips with just voice tone.

RESULTS: Controlling for content, ratings of higher dominance and lower concern/anxiety in their voice tones significantly identified surgeons with previous claims compared with those who had no claims (odds ratio [OR] 2.74, 95% confidence interval [CI] 1.16 to 6.43 for dominance; OR 0.46, 95% CI 0.21 to 1.01 for concern/anxiety).

CONCLUSIONS: Surgeons' tone of voice in routine visits is associated with malpractice claims history. This is the first study to show clear associations between communication and malpractice

in surgeons. Specific types of affect associated with claims can be judged from brief audio clips, suggesting that this method might be useful in training surgeons.

Amelung D, Whitaker KL, Lennard D, Ogden M, Sheringham J, Zhou Y, Walter FM, Singh H, Vincent C, & Black G (2019). Influence of doctor-patient conversations on behaviours of patients presenting to primary care with new or persistent symptoms: a video observation study. *BMJ Quality & Safety* Published Online First: 20 July 2019. doi: 10.1136/bmjqs-2019-009485

BACKGROUND: Most cancers are diagnosed following contact with primary care. Patients diagnosed with cancer often see their doctor multiple times with potentially relevant symptoms before being referred to see a specialist, suggesting missed opportunities during doctor-patient conversations.

OBJECTIVE: To understand doctor-patient communication around the significance of persistent or new presenting problems and its potential impact on timely cancer diagnosis.

RESEARCH DESIGN: Qualitative thematic analysis based on video recordings of doctor-patient consultations in primary care and follow-up interviews with patients and doctors. 80 video observations, 20 patient interviews and 7 doctor interviews across 7 general practices in England.

RESULTS: We found that timeliness of diagnosis may be adversely affected if doctors and patients do not come to an agreement about the presenting problem's significance. 'Disagreements' may involve misaligned cognitive factors such as differences in medical knowledge between doctor and patient or misaligned emotional factors such as patients' unexpressed fear of diagnostic procedures. Interviews suggested that conversations where the difference in views is either not recognised or stays unresolved may lead to unhelpful patient behaviour after the consultation (e.g., non-attendance at specialist appointments), creating potential for diagnostic delay and patient harm.

CONCLUSIONS: Our findings highlight how doctor-patient consultations can impact timely diagnosis when patients present with persistent or new problems. Misalignments were common and could go unnoticed, leaving gaps for potential to cause patient harm. These findings have implications for timely diagnosis of cancer and other serious disease because they highlight the complexity and fluidity of the consultation and the subsequent impact on the diagnostic process

Ammentorp J, Sabroe S, Kofoed PE, Mainz J. (2007). The effect of training in communication skills on medical doctors' and nurses' self-efficacy. A randomized controlled trial. *Patient Educ Couns*. 66(3):270-7.

OBJECTIVE: To investigate the effect of communication skills training on doctors' and nurses' self-efficacy, to explore how training courses influence the initial experience of self-efficacy and to identify determinants of health professionals' self-efficacy.

METHODS: The study was conducted as a randomized trial. Clinicians in the intervention group received a 5-day communication course and the control group received no intervention. The impact of the intervention was evaluated by means of questionnaires measuring the effect of communication courses on changes in doctors' and nurses' self-efficacy.

RESULTS: Clinicians who participated in the communication course improved their self-efficacy for specific communication tasks with up to 37%. The improvements remained constant for the following 6 months. The training course did not influence the initial experience of self-efficacy.

CONCLUSION: Communication skills training can improve clinicians' evaluation of his or her ability to perform a specific communication task – measured as self-efficacy.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Communication courses can be used to improve doctors' and nurses' ability to perform some of the essential communicative demands they are facing in daily praxis.

Ammentorp J, Kofoed PE (2010). The long-term impact of a communication course for doctors and nurses: the parents' perspective. *Commun Med*. 7(1):3-10.

The objective of the study is to investigate the long-term effect of a training course in communication for doctors and nurses. In pre- and post-design, we investigated the effect of Maguire's communication course. Parents' perceptions of the communications with the clinicians were monitored continuously for up to three years following the course using electronic

questionnaires. Two hundred and seventy-one responses were obtained from the parents in 2004 (65%), 3712/4875 in 2006 (76%), and 3033/4395 in 2007 (69%). After the course, the proportion of satisfied parents increased significantly. The greatest improvements occurred in response to the statement: 'The clinician tried to understand how I experienced the problem' (OR: 6.4 and 6.3). There was no association between the time since the clinician had participated in the course and the mean score of the perceived communication and satisfaction. In conclusion parents' perceptions of communication improved significantly after the department implemented a communication program, and remained unchanged for up to three years. Electronic and continuous monitoring of quality of care is an appropriate method to evaluate new initiatives, such as training courses.

Anden A, Andersson SO, & Rudebeck CE. (2005). Satisfaction is not all: Patients' perception of outcome of general practice consultations, a qualitative study. *BMC Medical Practice*, 6(43). Retrieved November 23, 2005, from ProQuest database.

BACKGROUND: Evaluation of outcome in general practice can be seen from different viewpoints. In this study we focus on the concepts patients use to describe the outcome of a consultation with a GP.

METHOD: Patients were interviewed within a week after a consultation with a GP. The interviews were made with 20 patients in 5 focus groups and 8 individually. They were analyzed with a phenomenographic research approach.

RESULTS: From the patient's perspective, the outcome of a consultation is about cure or symptom relief, understanding, confirmation, reassurance, change in self-perception and satisfaction.

CONCLUSION: General practice consultations are often more important for patients than generally supposed. Understanding is the most basic concept.

Aragon SJ, & Gesell SB (2003). A patient satisfaction theory and its robustness across gender in emergency departments: a multigroup structural equation modeling investigation. *American Journal of Medical Quality*, 18(6), 229-241.

This investigation tested the patient-centered Primary Provider Theory of Patient Satisfaction across gender in national random samples of emergency patients. Using multigroup structural equation modeling, the results supported the model's robustness. Physician service, waiting time, and nursing satisfaction explained 48%, 41%, and 11% of overall satisfaction plus 92% and 93% of female and male satisfaction, respectively. Unit increases in physician service satisfaction increased waiting time, nursing, and overall satisfaction by 0.991, 0.844, and 1.031 units, respectively. Unit increases in waiting time satisfaction increased nursing and overall satisfaction by 0.417 and 0.685 units, respectively. A unit increase in nursing satisfaction increased overall service satisfaction by 0.221 units. The investigation offers an alternative paradigm for measuring and achieving emergency department satisfaction, hierarchically related to patient expectations, where the primary provider has the greatest clinical utility to patients, followed by waiting for the primary provider, and then by nursing service.

Arora M, Diwan AD, Harris IA (2013). Burnout in orthopaedic surgeons: a review. *ANZ journal of surgery* 83:7-8 2013 Jul pg 512-5

BACKGROUND: Training and practice of orthopaedic surgery are stressful endeavours, placing orthopaedic surgeons at risk of burnout. Burnout syndrome is associated with negative outcomes for patients, institutions and, especially, the surgeon. The aim of this review is to summarize available literature on burnout among orthopaedic surgeons and provide recommendations for future work in this field.

METHODS: A search of MEDLINE (1946-present) and EMBASE (search terms: 'Burnout, Professional' AND 'Orthopaedics'; 'Stress, Psychological' AND 'Orthopaedic Surgery'; 'Fatigue, Mental' AND 'Orthopaedic Surgery') was performed. The authors focused on articles that assessed burnout among orthopaedic surgeons. All studies used the Maslach Burnout Inventory allowing for cross-study (and cross-country) comparisons.

RESULT: Burnout rates among orthopaedic surgeons are in the range of 50-60%, higher than

surgeons in general (range: 30-40% for surgeons in general), with the highest rate (emotional exhaustion and depersonalization scores) among orthopaedic residents, followed by department chairs, followed by faculty members. Both objective factors (caseload, practice setting, etc.) and subjective factors (perception that career was unrewarding, perception of lack of autonomy, etc.) contribute to burnout; however, subjective factors show a stronger correlation.

CONCLUSION: Despite the heavy burnout rates among orthopaedic surgeons, little work has been performed in this field. Factors responsible for burnout among various orthopaedic populations should be determined, and appropriate interventions designed to reduce burnout.

Aspegren K. (1999). Teaching and learning communication skills in medicine: A review with quality grading of articles. *Medical Teacher*, 21(6) 563-570.

A literature search for articles concerning communication skills teaching and learning in medicine was done. The search yielded 180 pertinent articles, which were quality graded into the three categories of high, medium and low quality, using established criteria. Only those of high and medium quality were used for the review, which thus is based on 31 randomized studies, 38 open effect studies and 14 descriptive studies. Communication skills can be taught in courses, are learnt, but are easily forgotten if not maintained by practice. The most effective point in time to learn these at medical school is probably during the clinical clerkships, but there is no study that has specifically addressed this question. After a short period of training, doctors can be effective as teachers. The teaching method should be experiential as it has been shown conclusively that instructional methods do not give the desired results. The contents of communication skills courses should primarily be problem defining. All students should have communication skills training since those with the lowest pre-course scores gain the most from such courses. Men are slower learners of communication skills than women, which should be taken into account by course organizers. As there is only one really long-term follow up into the residency phase of communication skills training at medical school, those who have done randomized studies in the field should if possible carry out further follow-up studies.

Back AL, Arnold RM. (2014). "Yes It's Sad, But What Should I Do?": Moving from Empathy to Action in Discussing Goals of Care. *J Palliat Med*. 17(2):141-4.

The communication skills of noticing emotional cues and responding empathically are necessary but insufficient for some conversations about redefining goals of care. For some patients, an empathic response by a clinician is insufficient to move the conversation forward. We describe an expert approach that links empathy to action. In this approach, we outline (1) how affect provides a spotlight that illuminates what is important, (2) how empathy affords a way to connect with patients and families that engages deep values, (3) how clinicians can infer deep values through an associative process with patients, and (4) how clinicians can then design actions with patients and families and nurture their commitment to the actions.

Baker DW, Hayes R, Fortier JP. (1998). Interpreter use and satisfaction with interpersonal aspects of care for Spanish-speaking patients. *Medical Care*. 36(10):1461-1470.

This study was designed to evaluate the effect of language barriers on Spanish-speaking patients' satisfaction with the provider-patient relationship. It included a sample of 457 native Spanish-speaking adult patients who presented to a Los Angeles medical center emergency department for initial evaluation of a non-urgent medical problem. The treating physician or nurse decided whether to call for an interpreter based on their subjective assessment of need; patients were not routinely asked if they would like an interpreter. Participants were asked whether they preferred to be interviewed in English or Spanish. An interview was conducted to obtain demographic information, self-reported health, measures of literacy and anticipated satisfaction with the visit. One week after the appointment, a follow-up interview was performed, by telephone or in person, to assess patient satisfaction with the previous emergency department visit, including measures of provider friendliness, respectfulness, concern, adequacy of time spent and their ability to make the patient feel comfortable. Participants were also asked whether an interpreter was used, and if not, whether they felt one should have been used. Patients were divided into three groups: group 1 did

not use an interpreter and did not feel one was needed, group 2 used a (primarily ad hoc) interpreter (only 12 of percent encounters involved professional interpreters), and group 3 did not use an interpreter but felt one should have been called. Generally, group 1 had the highest satisfaction on all measures of interpersonal aspects of care, followed by group 2, with group 3 having the lowest satisfaction of all three groups. Multivariate analysis showed that using an ad hoc interpreter or reporting that an interpreter was needed but not used were significantly predictive of lower satisfaction. The other significant independent predictor of satisfaction was inadequate literacy. Language barriers can negatively influence patients' perceptions of provider care.

Barry CA, Bradley, CP, Britten N, Stevenson FA, & Barber N. (2000). Patients' unvoiced agendas in general practice consultations: Qualitative study. *BMJ (Clinical Research Ed.)*, 320(7244) 1246-1250.

OBJECTIVE: To investigate patients' agendas before consultation and to assess which aspects of agendas are voiced in the consultation and the effects of unvoiced agendas on outcomes.

DESIGN: Qualitative study.

SETTING: 20 general practices in south east England and the West Midlands.

PARTICIPANTS: 35 patients consulting 20 general practitioners in appointment and emergency surgeries.

RESULTS: Patients' agendas are complex and multifarious. Only four of 35 patients voiced all their agendas in consultation. Agenda items most commonly voiced were symptoms and requests for diagnoses and prescriptions. The most common unvoiced agenda items were: worries about possible diagnosis and what the future holds; patients' ideas about what is wrong; side effects; not wanting a prescription; and information relating to social context. Agenda items that were not raised in the consultation often led to specific problem outcomes (for example, major misunderstandings), unwanted prescriptions, non-use of prescriptions, and non-adherence to treatment. In all of the 14 consultations with problem outcomes at least one of the problems was related to an unvoiced agenda item.

CONCLUSION: Patients have many needs and when these are not voiced they can not be addressed. Some of the poor outcomes in the case studies were related to unvoiced agenda items. This suggests that when patients and their needs are more fully articulated in the consultation better health care may be effected. Steps should be taken in both daily clinical practice and research to encourage the voicing of patients' agendas.

Beck, RS, Daughtridge R, & Sloane PD. (2002). Physician-patient communication in the primary care office: A systematic review. *The Journal of the American Board of Family Practice/American Board of Family Practice*, 15(1) 25-38.

OBJECTIVE: To identify physician and patient characteristics associated with patient-centered beliefs about the sharing of information and power, and to determine how these beliefs affect patients' evaluations.

DESIGN: Surveys completed by physicians and patients. Physicians provided demographic information and completed a scale assessing their beliefs about sharing information and power with their patients (Patient-Practitioner Orientation Scale, PPOS). A sample of their patients filled out the same scale and made evaluations of their physicians before and after a target visit.

SETTING: University of California, Davis, Medical Group (USDMG) or Kaiser Permanente (KP).

SUBJECTS: Physicians were involved in direct patient care at least 20 hours per week in family medicine, internal medicine, or cardiology. Forty-five physicians took part (22 from USDMG, 23 from KP). English-speaking adult patients of the participating physicians, indicating they had a new or worsening problem. 909 patients completed questionnaires at the scheduled visit, with 81.4% white, 56% female and a mean age of 57 years.

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Measurement of patient-centeredness among physicians and patients, in particular beliefs about the sharing of power and information. In addition, associations between personal characteristics and patient-centered beliefs among physicians and patients, and investigation of the extent to which patients felt positively about clinicians holding matching

opinions about power and information sharing. Results: Physicians' mean scores were significantly higher than those of the patients (4.5 vs. 4.2, $P < .04$), indicating a strong belief in sharing power and information. Women patients were significantly more patient-centered in their beliefs, as were patients who were younger, more educated, and had a higher income. Visit satisfaction was not significantly related to any of the predictors. However, patient-centered patients and those whose attitudes were discrepant from their physicians were both significantly less trusting and less likely to endorse their physicians. Physicians who were patient-centered were marginally more likely to be trusted. Patient PPOS and degree of congruity were each found to be stronger independent predictors of the trust and endorsement than any of the potentially confounding variables (age, sex, education, income and ethnicity).

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Visit satisfaction did not reflect the same strength of relationship with congruence, even though the outcome measures were themselves highly correlated. This may suggest that this pattern reflects the manner in which belief congruence operates within the physician-patient relationship. Thus, even when patient and physician have a shared sense of how much control makes them both feel comfortable, this may not be reflected in the success of any single encounter.

Beckman HB, & Frankel RM. (1984). The effect of physician behavior on the collection of data. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 101(5) 692-696.

OBJECTIVE: To determine the effect of the physician's response at the opening of the medical interview on the completeness of data collection.

DESIGN: Audiotapes of visits to a primary care facility were reviewed to determine the effect of physician input in the initial stages of the medical interview.

SETTING: Primary care internal medicine practice at Wayne State University. 2 experienced physicians and 13 residents in internal medicine conducted interviews.

SUBJECTS: 74 interviews were taped. The patient population consisted primarily of the elderly and the chronically ill. Most were of low socioeconomic level. 64% female; 74% return visits.

INTERVENTIONS: None.

MEASURES: Audio tapes were coded using a method sensitive to production and timing of dialogue.

RESULTS: Patients were permitted to complete their opening statement of concerns in only 23% of the visits. Only 1 of 52 interrupted opening statements were subsequently completed. On average, interruption occurred 18 seconds after the patient began speaking. Completed statements of concerns took no more than 150 seconds.

CONCLUSIONS: Physician-directed interviewing at the beginning of a visit may eliminate the expression of patient concerns and questions.

Beckman HB, Markakis KM, Suchman AL, & Frankel RM. (1994). The doctor-patient relationship and malpractice. Lessons from plaintiff depositions. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 154(12) 1365-1370.

OBJECTIVE: To explore plaintiff depositions to gain insight into issues that prompt malpractice claims.

DESIGN: Retrospective content analysis of depositions.

SETTING: Large metropolitan medical center.

SUBJECTS: Convenience sample of 45 patient depositions randomly selected from a sample of 67 made available from settled claims between 1985 and 1987.

INTERVENTIONS: None.

MEASURES: Information extracted included responses to the following questions: "Why are you suing?" and "Did a health professional suggest maloccurrence?"

RESULTS: Relationship problems were identified in 71% of depositions. Four themes emerged: 32% deserting the patient; 29% devaluing patient and/or family views; 26% delivering information poorly; and 13% failing to understand the patient and/or family perspective. Fifty-four percent of plaintiffs responded affirmatively when asked if health professionals suggested maloccurrence. Of these cases, 71% named the post outcome consulting specialist as the one who suggested maloccurrence.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: The decision to litigate is most often associated with perceived lack of caring and/or collaboration in health care delivery. Particular attention needs to be paid to post adverse event consultant-patient interactions.

Bell RA, Kravitz RL, Thom D, Krupat E, & Azari R. (2002). Unmet expectations for care and the patient-physician relationship. *Journal of General Internal Medicine: Official Journal of the Society for Research and Education in Primary Care Internal Medicine*, 17(11) 817-824.

OBJECTIVE: To profile patients likely to have unmet expectations for care, examine the effects of such expectations, and investigate how physicians' responses to patients' requests affect the development of unfulfilled expectations.

DESIGN: Patient and physician questionnaires were administered before and after outpatient visits. A follow-up telephone survey was administered 2 weeks post visit.

SETTING: The offices of 45 family practice, internal medicine, and cardiology physicians.

PATIENTS: Nine hundred nine adults reporting a health problem or concern.

MEASUREMENTS AND MAIN RESULTS: Before their visits, patients rated their general health and trust in the index physician. After the visit, patients reported upon 8 types of unmet expectations and any request they made. Two weeks thereafter, patients rated their visit satisfaction, improvement, and intention to adhere to the physician's advice. They also reported any postvisit health system contacts. Overall, 11.6% of patients reported ≥ 1 unmet expectation. Visits in which a patient held an unmet expectation were rated by physicians as less satisfying and more effortful. At follow-up, patients who perceived an unmet expectation for care also reported less satisfaction with their visits, less improvement, and weaker intentions to adhere. Patients with an unmet expectation related to clinical resource allocation had more postvisit health system contacts. Unmet expectations were typically reported by a patient whose request for a resource was not fulfilled.

CONCLUSIONS: Unmet expectations adversely affect patients and physicians alike. Physicians' nonfulfillment of patients' requests plays a significant role in patients' beliefs that their physicians did not meet their expectations for care.

Bell RA, Hu X, Orrange SE, Kravitz RL (2011) Lingerin questions and doubts: Online information-seeking of support forum members following their medical visits. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 85 (3) pp. 525-528.

OBJECTIVE: To examine the prevalence and predictors of patients' post-appointment online health information-seeking and the reasons behind their information searches.

METHODS: Survey of 274 Internet support community members who had been seen by a physician within 30 days. The questionnaire included measures of trust in the physician, health worries, changes in amount of worrying following the visit, online health information-seeking, and standard demographic and visit characteristics.

RESULTS: A majority of respondents (68%) went online in search of information after their visits. In a logistic regression analysis, going online was associated with lower trust ($P=.002$), greater worrying ($P=.049$), and becoming more ($P=.024$) or less worried ($P=.05$) by the visit. Among those who went online, the most common reasons for doing so were sheer curiosity (71%) and disappointment with some aspect of the physician's behavior (32%).

CONCLUSION: Patients in this online forum routinely turned to the Internet after their medical visits, but were especially likely to do so when trust in the physician was low, anxieties were high, and the visit altered (for better or worse) their anxiety levels. Practice Implications: Since many patients seek online information after their appointments, physicians should suggest credible websites suited to the circumstances of each patient.

Bergh KD. (1996). Time use and physicians' exploration of the reason for the office visit. *Fam Med* 28(4): 264-270.

BACKGROUND: Patient-centered clinical methods encourage physicians to explore the patient's reasons for the visit. Practitioners worry that this behavior may be inefficient. This study piloted a method to examine how the number of problems managed and time per problem vary with time spent exploring a patient's views. METHODS: Exploration of a patient's views, medical investigation,

explanation, and management were mapped against time for a defined agenda from videotapes of eight second-year residents seeing three simulated patients. Performance of three of four tasks defined completion of work on an agendum. Visit length, time per agendum completed, and proportion of agenda completed were compared with time per task using regression methods. RESULTS: Time on exploration correlated with visit length and proportion of agenda completed, but other tasks did not. Time per agendum completed was unrelated to time on exploration. CONCLUSIONS: Visits were longer when more time was spent exploring the patient's reason for the visit because the physician tackled more problems. Time required per problem was not significantly increased. Task/agenda mapping is worth further development to examine differences in comprehensiveness and efficiency among practice styles.

Berkhof M, van Rijssen HJ, Schellart AJ, Anema JR, & van der Beek AJ (2011). Effective training strategies for teaching communication skills to physicians: An overview of systematic reviews. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 84(2):162-162.

OBJECTIVE: Physicians need good communication skills to communicate effectively with patients. The objective of this review was to identify effective training strategies for teaching communication skills to qualified physicians.

METHODS: PubMed, PsycINFO, CINAHL, and COCHRANE were searched in October 2008 and in March 2009. Two authors independently selected relevant reviews and assessed their methodological quality with AMSTAR. Summary tables were constructed for data-synthesis, and results were linked to outcome measures. As a result, conclusions about the effectiveness of communication skills training strategies for physicians could be drawn.

RESULTS: Twelve systematic reviews on communication skills training programmes for physicians were identified. Some focused on specific training strategies, whereas others emphasized a more general approach with mixed strategies. Training programmes were effective if they lasted for at least one day, were learner-centred, and focused on practising skills. The best training strategies within the programmes included role-play, feedback, and small group discussions.

CONCLUSION: Training programmes should include active, practice-oriented strategies. Oral presentations on communication skills, modelling, and written information should only be used as supportive strategies.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: To be able to compare the effectiveness of training programmes more easily in the future, general agreement on outcome measures has to be established.

Bessell TL, McDonald S, Silagy CA, Anderson JN, Hiller JE, & Sansom LN. (2002). Do internet interventions for consumers cause more harm than good? A systematic review. *Health Expectations : An International Journal of Public Participation in Health Care and Health Policy*, 5(1) 28-37.

OBJECTIVE: To systematically review the effect of consumer use of online health information on decision-making, attitudes, knowledge, satisfaction and health outcomes and utilization.

SEARCH STRATEGY: Electronic databases searched included the Cochrane Controlled Trials Register, MEDLINE, PREMEDLINE (to 14 March 2001), CINAHL, Australian Medical Index, Health and Society, National Institutes of Health Clinical Trials Database and CenterWatch.

INCLUSION CRITERIA: All post-1995 comparative studies (including controlled studies, before and after studies, and interrupted time series analyses) of Internet users vs. non-Internet users and other communications mediums, and Internet characteristics such as e-mail vs. other communication mediums, were included. Outcomes included consumer decision-making, attitudes, knowledge, satisfaction and measurable changes in health status or health utilization.

DATA EXTRACTION AND SYNTHESIS: One reviewer screened all papers then two reviewers independently assessed studies against the selection criteria and any discrepancies were resolved by discussion with a third reviewer. No attempt was made to combine the data for further statistical analysis.

MAIN RESULTS: We identified 10 comparative studies. Studies evaluated the effectiveness of using the Internet to deliver a smoking cessation programme, cardiac and nutrition educational programmes, behavioural interventions for headache and weight loss, and pharmacy and augmentative services. All studies showed some positive effects on health outcomes, although the

methodological quality of many studies was poor.

CONCLUSIONS: Despite widespread consumer Internet use to obtain health-care information, there is almost a complete lack of evidence of any effects this may have on health outcomes.

Bhattacharyya T, Yeon H, & Harris MB. (2005). The medical-legal aspects of informed consent in orthopaedic surgery. *Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery*, 87(11):2395-2400.

BACKGROUND: Orthopaedic surgeons routinely obtain informed consent prior to surgery. Legally adequate informed consent requires a thorough discussion of treatment options and risks and proper documentation; however, there is little data to guide orthopaedic surgeons regarding effective methods of obtaining informed consent

METHODS: We performed a closed claims analysis on malpractice claims involving an allegation of inadequate informed consent brought during a twenty-four-year period with two malpractice insurers. Relevant malpractice claims were reviewed, and data were abstracted. We then performed statistical analysis to identify factors that positively correlated with a successful defense.

RESULTS: We identified twenty-eight lawsuits that included a claim of inadequate informed consent. All of the cases involved elective orthopaedic surgical procedures; there were no emergent cases. Three cases involved a disputed surgical site; all three cases involved foot and ankle surgery and resulted in an indemnity payment

Documentation of appropriate informed consent in the office notes of the surgeon was associated with a decreased indemnity risk ($p < 0.005$). Obtaining the informed consent on the hospital ward or in the preoperative holding area was associated with an indemnity risk ($p < 0.004$). When informed consent was obtained in the office by the operating surgeon, the risk of malpractice payment was significantly decreased ($p < 0.004$).

CONCLUSIONS: Surgeons may be able to decrease the risk of a malpractice claim by obtaining informed consent in their offices, rather than in the preoperative holding area, and by documenting the informed consent discussion within their dictated office or operative notes.

Block L, Hutzler L, Habicht R, Wu AW, Desai SV, Novello Silva K, Niessen T, Oliver N, Feldman L. (2013). Do internal medicine interns practice etiquette-based communication? A critical look at the inpatient encounter. *Journal of Hospital Medicine*, 8(11):631-4.

Etiquette-based communication may improve the inpatient experience but is not universally practiced. We sought to determine the extent to which internal medicine interns practice behaviors that characterize etiquette-based medicine. Trained observers evaluated the use of 5 key communication strategies by internal medicine interns during inpatient clinical encounters: introducing one's self, explaining one's role in the patient's care, touching the patient, asking open-ended questions, and sitting down with the patient. Participants at 1 site then completed a survey estimating how frequently they performed each of the observed behaviors. A convenience sample of 29 interns was observed on a total of 732 patient encounters. Overall, interns introduced themselves 40% of the time and explained their role 37% of the time. Interns touched patients on 65% of visits, asked open-ended questions on 75% of visits, and sat down with patients during 9% of visits. Interns at 1 site estimated introducing themselves and their role and sitting with patients significantly more frequently than was observed (80% vs 40%, $P < 0.01$; 80% vs 37%, $P < 0.01$; and 58% vs 9%, $P < 0.01$, respectively). Resident physicians introduced themselves to patients, explained their role, and sat down with patients infrequently during observed inpatient encounters. Residents surveyed tended to overestimate their own practice of etiquette-based medicine.

Boissy A, Windover AK, Bokar D, Karafa M, Communication Skills Training for Physicians Improves Patient Satisfaction. *General Internal Medicine*, 31: 755. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-016-3597-2>

BACKGROUND: Skilled physician communication is a key component of patient experience. Large-scale studies of exposure to communication skills training and its impact on patient satisfaction have not been conducted.

OBJECTIVE: We aimed to examine the impact of experiential relationship-centered physician communication skills training on patient satisfaction and physician experience.

DESIGN: This was an observational study.

SETTING: The study was conducted at a large, multispecialty academic medical center.

PARTICIPANTS: Participants included 1537 attending physicians who participated in, and 1951 physicians who did not participate in, communication skills training between 1 August 2013 and 30 April 2014.

INTERVENTION: An 8-h block of interactive didactics, live or video skill demonstrations, and small group and large group skills practice sessions using a relationship-centered model.

MAIN MEASURES: Hospital Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems (HCAHPS), Clinician and Group Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems (CGCAHPS), Jefferson Scale of Empathy (JSE), Maslach Burnout Inventory (MBI), self-efficacy, and post course satisfaction.

KEY RESULTS: Following the course, adjusted overall CGCAHPS scores for physician communication were higher for intervention physicians than for controls (92.09 vs. 91.09, $p < 0.03$). No significant interactions were noted between physician specialty or baseline CGCAHPS and improvement following the course. Significant improvement in the post-course HCAHPS Respect domain adjusted mean was seen in intervention versus control groups (91.08 vs. 88.79, $p = 0.02$) and smaller, non-statistically significant improvements were also seen for adjusted HCAHPS communication scores (83.95 vs. 82.73, $p = 0.22$). Physicians reported high course satisfaction and showed significant improvement in empathy (116.4 ± 12.7 vs. 124 ± 11.9 , $p < 0.001$) and burnout, including all measures of emotional exhaustion, depersonalization, and personal accomplishment. Less depersonalization and greater personal accomplishment were sustained for at least 3 months.

CONCLUSIONS: System-wide relationship-centered communication skills training improved patient satisfaction scores, improved physician empathy, self-efficacy, and reduced physician burnout. Further research is necessary to examine longer-term sustainability of such interventions.

Bonvicini KA, Perlin MP, Bylund CL, Carroll JG, Rouse R, & Goldstein MG. (2009). Impact of communication training on physician expression of empathy in patient encounters. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 75:3-10.

OBJECTIVE: To examine whether an educational intervention that focused on physician communication training influenced physician empathic expression during patient interactions.

METHODS: This study used a quantitative research method to investigate the influence of communication training on physician-expressed empathy using two measures (global and hierarchical) of physician empathic behavior.

RESULTS: The differences in global empathy scores in the physician training group from baseline to follow-up improved by 37%, and hierarchical scores of physician empathic expression improved by up to 51% from baseline scores for the same group.

CONCLUSIONS: The results strongly supported the hypotheses that training made a significant difference in physician empathic expression during patient interactions demonstrated by both outside observer measures of global ratings and hierarchical ratings of physician empathic behavior.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: These findings have significant implications for program design and development in medical education and professional training with the potential to improve patient outcomes.

Braddock, 3rd C, Hudak PL, Feldman JJ, Berekenyei S, Frankel RM. (2008). Surgery is certainly one good option: Quality and time-efficiency of informed decision making in surgery. *Journal of Bone Joint Surgery Association*, 90:1830-1838.

BACKGROUND: Informed decision-making has been widely promoted in several medical settings, but little is known about the actual practice in orthopaedic surgery and there are no clear guidelines on how to improve the process in this setting. This study was designed to explore the quality of informed decision-making in orthopaedic practice and to identify excellent time-efficient examples with older patients.

METHODS: We recruited orthopaedic surgeons, and patients sixty years of age or older, in a Midwestern metropolitan area for a descriptive study performed through the analysis of

audiotaped physician-patient interviews. We used a valid and reliable measure to assess the elements of informed decision-making. These included discussions of the nature of the decision, the patient's role, alternatives, pros and cons, and uncertainties; assessment of the patient's understanding and his or her desire to receive input from others; and exploration of the patient's preferences and the impact on the patient's daily life. The audiotapes were scored with regard to whether there was a complete discussion of each informed-decision-making element (an IDM-18 score of 2) or a partial discussion of each element (an IDM-18 score of 1) as well as with a more pragmatic metric (the IDM-Min score), reflecting whether there was any discussion of the patient's role or preference and of the nature of the decision. The visit duration was studied in relation to the extent of the informed decision-making, and excellent time-efficient examples were sought.

RESULTS: There were 141 informed-decision-making discussions about surgery, including knee and hip replacement as well as wrist/hand, shoulder, and arthroscopic surgery. Surgeons frequently discussed the nature of the decision (92% of the time), alternatives (62%), and risks and benefits (59%); they rarely discussed the patient's role (14%) or assessed the patient's understanding (12%). The IDM-18 scores of the 141 discussions averaged 5.9 (range, 0 to 15; 95% confidence interval, 5.4 to 6.5). Fifty-seven percent of the discussions met the IDM-Min criteria. The median duration of the visits was sixteen minutes; the extent of informed decision-making had only a modest relationship with the visit duration. Time-efficient strategies that were identified included use of scenarios to illustrate distinct choices, encouraging patient input, and addressing primary concerns rather than lengthy recitations of pros and cons.

CONCLUSIONS: In this study, which we believe is the first to focus on informed decision-making in orthopaedic surgical practice, we found opportunities for improvement but we also found that excellent informed decision-making is feasible and can be accomplished in a time-efficient manner.

Braddock CH, Edwards KA, Hasenberg NM, Laidley TL, & Levinson W. (1999). Informed decision making in outpatient practice, *Journal of American Medical Association*. 282:2313-2320.

CONTEXT: Many clinicians have called for an increased emphasis on the patient's role in clinical decision making. However, little is known about the extent to which physicians foster patient involvement in decision making, particularly in routine office practice.

OBJECTIVE: To characterize the nature and completeness of informed decision making in routine office visits of both primary care physicians and surgeons.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional descriptive evaluation of audiotaped office visits during 1993.

Setting and Participants A total of 1057 encounters among 59 primary care physicians (general internists and family practitioners) and 65 general and orthopedic surgeons; 2 to 12 patients were recruited from each physician's community-based private office.

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: Analysis of audiotaped patient-physician discussions for elements of informed decision making, using criteria that varied with the level of decision complexity: basic (eg, laboratory test), intermediate (eg, new medication), or complex (eg, procedure). Criteria for basic decisions included discussion of the nature of the decision and asking the patient to voice a preference; other categories had criteria that were progressively more stringent.

RESULTS: The 1057 audiotaped encounters contained 3552 clinical decisions. Overall, 9.0% of decisions met our definition of completeness for informed decision making. Basic decisions were most often completely informed (17.2%), while no intermediate decisions were completely informed, and only 1 (0.5%) complex decision was completely informed. Among the elements of informed decision making, discussion of the nature of the intervention occurred most frequently (71%) and assessment of patient understanding least frequently (1.5%).

CONCLUSIONS: Informed decision making among this group of primary care physicians and surgeons was often incomplete. This deficit was present even when criteria for informed decision making were tailored to expect less extensive discussion for decisions of lower complexity. These findings signal the need for efforts to encourage informed decision making in clinical practice.

Braddock CH, Fihn SD, Levinson W, Jonsen AR, & Pearlman RA. (1997). How doctors and patients discuss routine clinical decisions. informed decision making in the outpatient setting. *Journal of General Internal Medicine : Official Journal of the Society for Research and Education in Primary Care Internal Medicine*, 12(6) 339-345.

OBJECTIVE: To characterize the informed consent process in routine, primary care office practice.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional, descriptive evaluation of audiotaped encounters.

SETTING: Offices of primary care physicians in Portland, Oregon.

PARTICIPANTS: Internists (54%) and family physicians (46%), and their patients.

MEASUREMENTS AND MAIN RESULTS: Audiotapes of primary care office visits from a previous study of doctor-patient communication were coded for the number and type of clinical decisions made. The discussion between doctor and patient was scored according to six criteria for informed decision making: description of the nature of the decision, discussion of alternatives, discussion of risks and benefits, discussion of related uncertainties, assessment of the patient's understanding and elicitation of the patient's preference. Discussions leading to decisions included fewer than two of the six described elements of informed decision making (mean 1.23, median 1.0), most frequent of these was description of the nature of the decision (83% of discussion). Discussion of risks and benefits was less frequent (9%), and assessment of understanding was rare (2%). Discussions of management decisions were generally more substantive than discussions of diagnostic decisions ($p = .05$).

CONCLUSIONS: Discussions leading to clinical decisions in these primary care settings did not fulfill the criteria considered integral to informed decision making. Physicians frequently described the nature of the decision, less frequently discussed risks and benefits, and rarely assessed the patient's understanding of the decision.

Bragard B, Razavi D, Marchal S, Merckaert I, Delvaux N, Libert Y, Reynaert C, Boniver J, et al. (2006). Teaching communication and stress management skills to junior physicians dealing with cancer patients: a Belgian Interuniversity Curriculum. *Support Care Cancer*, 14: 454-461.

Ineffective physicians' communication skills have detrimental consequences for patients and their relatives, such as insufficient detection of psychological disturbances, dissatisfaction with care, poor compliance, and increased risks of litigation for malpractice. These ineffective communication skills also contribute to everyday stress, lack of job satisfaction, and burnout among physicians. Literature shows that communication skills training programs may significantly improve physicians' key communication skills, contributing to improvements in patients' satisfaction with care and physicians' professional satisfaction. This paper describes a Belgian Interuniversity Curriculum (BIC) theoretical roots, principles, and techniques developed for junior physicians specializing in various disciplines dealing with cancer patients. Curriculum description: The 40-h training focuses on two domains: stress management skills and communication skills with cancer patients and their relatives. The teaching method is learner-centered and includes a cognitive, behavioral, and affective approach. The cognitive approach aims to improve physicians' knowledge and skills on the two domains cited. The behavioral approach offers learners the opportunity to practice these appropriate skills through practical exercises and role plays. The affective approach allows participants to express attitudes and feelings that communicating about difficult issues evoke. Such an intensive course seems to be necessary to facilitate the transfer of learned skills in clinical practice. Conclusions: The BIC is the first attempt to bring together a stress management training course and a communication training course that could lead not only to communication skills improvements but also to burnout prevention.

Britten N, Stevenson FA, Barry CA, Barber N, & Bradley CP. (2000). Misunderstandings in prescribing decisions in general practice: Qualitative study. *BMJ (Clinical Research Ed.)*, 320(7233) 484-488.

OBJECTIVES: To identify and describe misunderstandings between patients and doctors associated with prescribing decisions in general practice.

DESIGN: Qualitative study.

SETTING: 20 general practices in the West Midlands and south east England.

PARTICIPANTS: 20 general practitioners and 35 consulting patients.

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: Misunderstandings between patients and doctors that have potential or actual adverse consequences for taking medicine.

RESULTS: 14 categories of misunderstanding were identified relating to patient information unknown to the doctor, doctor information unknown to the patient, conflicting information, disagreement about attribution of side effects, failure of communication about doctor's decision, and relationship factors. All the misunderstandings were associated with lack of patients' participation in the consultation in terms of the voicing of expectations and preferences or the voicing of responses to doctors' decisions and actions. They were all associated with potential or actual adverse outcomes such as non-adherence to treatment. Many were based on inaccurate guesses and assumptions. In particular doctors seemed unaware of the relevance of patients' ideas about medicines for successful prescribing.

CONCLUSIONS: Patients' participation in the consultation and the adverse consequences of lack of participation are important. The authors are developing an educational intervention that builds on these findings.

Brock DM, Mauksch LB, Witteborn S, Hummel J, Nagasawa P, Robins LS. (2011). Effectiveness of intensive physician training in upfront agenda setting. *J Gen Intern Med.*26(11):1317-23.

BACKGROUND: Patients want all their concerns heard, but physicians fear losing control of time and interrupt patients before all concerns are raised.

OBJECTIVE: We hypothesized that when physicians were trained to use collaborative upfront agenda setting, visits would be no longer, more concerns would be identified, fewer concerns would surface late in the visit, and patients would report greater satisfaction and improved functional status.

DESIGN AND PARTICIPANTS: Post-only randomized controlled trial using qualitative and quantitative methods. Six months after training (March 2004-March 2005) physician-patient encounters in two large primary care organizations were audio taped and patients (1460) and physicians (48) were surveyed.

INTERVENTION: Experimental physicians received training in upfront agenda setting through the Establishing Focus Protocol, including two hours of training and two hours of coaching per week for four consecutive weeks.

MAIN MEASURES: Outcomes included agenda setting behaviors demonstrated during the early, middle, and late encounter phases, visit length, number of raised concerns, patient and physician satisfaction, trust and functional status.

KEY RESULTS: Experimental physicians were more likely to make additional elicitations ($p < 0.01$) and their patients were more likely to indicate agenda completion in the early phase of the encounter ($p < 0.01$). Experimental group patients and physicians raised fewer concerns in the late encounter phase ($p < 0.01$). There were no significant differences in visit length, total concerns addressed, patient or provider satisfaction, or patient trust and functional status.

CONCLUSION: Collaborative upfront agenda setting did not increase visit length or the number of problems addressed per visit but may reduce the likelihood of "oh by the way" concerns surfacing late in the encounter. However, upfront agenda setting is not sufficient to enhance patient satisfaction, trust or functional status. Training focused on physicians instead of teams and without regular reinforcement may have limited impact in changing visit content and time use.

Brown MT, & Bussell JK (2011). Medication adherence: WHO cares? *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*, 86(4):304-314.

The treatment of chronic illnesses commonly includes the longterm use of pharmacotherapy.

Although these medications are effective in combating disease, their full benefits are often not realized because approximately 50% of patients do not take their medications as prescribed.

Factors contributing to poor medication adherence are myriad and include those that are related to patients (eg, suboptimal health literacy and lack of involvement in the treatment decision-making process), those that are related to physicians (eg, prescription of complex drug regimens,

communication barriers, ineffective communication of information about adverse effects, and provision of care by multiple physicians), and those that are related to health care systems (eg, office visit time limitations, limited access to care, and lack of health information technology). Because barriers to medication adherence are complex and varied, solutions to improve adherence must be multifactorial. To assess general aspects of medication adherence using cardiovascular disease as an example, a MEDLINE-based literature search (January 1, 1990, through March 31, 2010) was conducted using the following search terms: cardiovascular disease, health literacy, medication adherence, and pharmacotherapy. Manual sorting of the 405 retrieved articles to exclude those that did not address cardiovascular disease, medication adherence, or health literacy in the abstract yielded 127 articles for review. Additional references were obtained from citations within the retrieved articles. This review surveys the findings of the identified articles and presents various strategies and resources for improving medication adherence.

Brueck MK, & Salib AM (2017). Strategies for Acing the Fundamentals and Mitigating Legal and Ethical Consequences of Poor Physician-Patient Communication. *American Journal of Ethics*, 19(3):289-295.

This article explores how the absence of effective verbal and nonverbal communication in the physician-patient encounter can lead to poor outcomes for patients and physicians alike. The article discusses legal and ethical topics physicians should consider during a medical encounter and provides educational and practical suggestions for improving effective communication between physicians and their patients.

Bruera E, Sweeney C, Calder K, Palmer L, & Benisch-Tolley S. (2001). Patient preferences versus physician perceptions of treatment decisions in cancer care. *Journal of Clinical Oncology : Official Journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology*, 19(11) 2883-2885.

PURPOSE: To examine patient preferences as well as physician perceptions of these preferences for decision making and communication in palliative care.

PATIENTS AND METHODS: Medical decision-making preferences (DMPs) were prospectively studied in 78 assessable cancer patients after initial assessment at a palliative care outpatient clinic. DMPs were assessed with a questionnaire using five possible choices ranging from 1 (patient prefers to make the treatment decision) to 5 (patient prefers the physician to make the decision). In addition, the physician's perception of this preference was assessed.

RESULTS: Full concordance between the physician and the patient was seen in 30 (38%) of 78 cases; when the five original categories were recombined to cover active, shared, and passive decision making, there was concordance in 35 (45%) of 78 cases. The kappa coefficient for agreement between physician and patient was poor at 0.14 (95% confidence limit, -0.01 to 0.30) for simple kappa and 0.17 (95% confidence interval [CI], 0.00 to 0.34) for weighted kappa (calculated on the three regrouped categories). Active, shared, and passive DMPs were chosen by 16 (20%) of 78, 49 (63%) of 78, and 13 (17%) of 78 patients, and by 23 (29%) of 78, 30 (39%) of 78, and 25 (32%) of 78 physicians, respectively. The majority of patients (49 [63%] of 78; 95% CI, 0.51 to 0.74) preferred a shared approach with physicians. Physicians predicted that patients preferred a less shared approach than they in fact did. Patient age or sex did not significantly alter DMP.

CONCLUSION: An individual approach is needed and each patient should be assessed prospectively for DMP.

Burge S, White D, Bajorek E, Bazaldua O, Trevino J, Albright T, Wright F, & Cigarroa L. (2005). Correlates of medication knowledge and adherence: Findings from the residency research network of South Texas. *Family Medicine*, 37(10), 712-718.

BACKGROUND: Medication adherence is a complex phenomenon, influenced by a variety of factors. Most adherence research focuses on one medicine and does not represent the realities of clinical family medicine. This analysis examined factors associated with medication knowledge and adherence in family medicine patients with chronic conditions.

METHODS: The Residency Research Network of South Texas (RRNeST) enrolled 150 patients with chronic disease who "sometimes have trouble taking medicines." Seventy-five percent were Latinos. This cross-sectional analysis used baseline survey data from an intervention study. Investigators

correlated medication knowledge and adherence with known predictors—patient, health, medication, economic, and physician factors. New variables related to patients' motivation to change treatment behaviors ("importance" and "confidence") were also included.

RESULTS: Linear regression analysis demonstrated that patient satisfaction, education level, and confidence were associated with better medication knowledge. Higher confidence, Spanish language, better functional and health status, and more prescription medicines were correlated with medication adherence.

CONCLUSIONS: We recommend that family physicians enhance medication adherence by providing good information about treatment and counseling strategies to build patients' confidence. Our findings suggest that poor health status can be a barrier to, rather than a motivator for, treatment adherence.

Bylund CL, & Makoul G. (2002). Empathic communication and gender in the physician-patient encounter. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 48(3) 207-216.

Although empathy in the physician-patient relationship is often advocated, a theoretically based and empirically derived measure of a physician's empathic communication to a patient has been missing. This paper describes the development and initial validation of such a measure, the Empathic Communication Coding System (ECCS), which includes a method for identifying patient-created empathic opportunities. To determine the extent to which empathic communication varies with physician and patient gender, we used the ECCS to code 100 videotaped office visits between patients and general internists. While male and female patients created a comparable number of empathic opportunities, those created by females tended to exhibit more emotional intensity than those created by males. However, female patients were no more likely than male patients to name an emotion in their empathic opportunities. Physician communication behavior was consistent with the literature on gender differences: female physicians tended to communicate higher degrees of empathy in response to the empathic opportunities created by patients. The ECCS appears to be a viable and sensitive tool for better understanding empathy in medical encounters, and for detecting modest gender differences in patients' creation of empathic opportunities and in physicians' empathic communication.

Bylund CL, & Makoul G. (2005). Examining empathy in medical encounters: An observational study using the empathic communication coding system. *Health Communication*, 18(2), 123-140.

Educators, researchers, clinicians, and patients often advocate empathy in the physician-patient relationship. However, little research has systematically examined how patients present opportunities for physicians to communicate empathically and how physicians respond to such opportunities. The Empathic Communication Coding System was used to investigate empathic opportunity-response sequences during initial visits in a general internal medicine clinic. This study focuses on 100 visits during which patients created at least 1 explicit empathic opportunity. Overall, patients presented 249 empathic opportunities in these 100 visits; physicians most often responded by acknowledging, pursuing, or confirming the patient's statement. The mean length of empathic opportunity-response sequences was 25.8 sec; sequences tended to be longer in duration when the physician used a more empathic response. Positively valenced empathic opportunities generated a more empathic response than did negatively valenced empathic opportunities. However, there was no relation between the emotional intensity of empathic opportunities and the level of empathy in subsequent physician responses. Further research should examine patient preferences and outcomes associated with varying levels of empathic responses.

Cabana MD, Shish KK, Evans D, Mellins RB, Brown RW, Lin X, Kaciroti N, & Clark NM. (2014). Impact of Physician Asthma Care Education on Patient Outcomes*. *Health Education and Behavior*, 41(5):509-517.

Objective. We evaluated the effectiveness of a continuing medical education program, Physician Asthma Care Education, in improving pediatricians' asthma therapeutic and communication skills and patients' health care utilization for asthma. We conducted a randomized trial in 10 regions in the United States. Primary care providers were recruited and randomly assigned by site to receive

the program provided by local faculty. The program included 2 interactive seminar sessions (2.5 hours each) that reviewed national asthma guidelines, communication skills, and key educational messages. Format included short lectures, case discussions, and a video modeling communication techniques. We collected information on parent perceptions of physicians' communication, the child's asthma symptoms, and patients' asthma health care utilization. We used multivariate regression models to determine differences between control and intervention groups.

Results. A total of 101 primary care providers and a random sample of 870 of their asthma patients participated. After 1 year, we completed follow-up telephone interviews with the parents of 731 of the 870 patients. Compared to control subjects, parents reported that physicians in the intervention group were more likely to inquire about patients' concerns about asthma, encourage patients to be physically active, and set goals for successful treatment. Patients of physicians that attended the program had a greater decrease in days limited by asthma symptoms (8.5 vs 15.6 days), as well as decreased emergency department asthma visits (0.30 vs 0.55 visits per year).

Conclusions. The Physician Asthma Care Education program was used in a range of locations and was effective in improving parent-reported provider communication skills, the number of days affected by asthma symptoms, and asthma health care use. Patients with more frequent asthma symptoms and higher health care utilization at baseline were more likely to benefit from their physician's participation in the program.

Cassell EJ. (1991). *The nature of suffering : And the goals of medicine*. New York: Oxford University Press.

CORE ARGUMENT: The ability to recognize and relieve suffering is the test of the adequacy of any medical system. Cassell argues that it is people, not bodies, that suffer.

PRIMARY EVIDENCE: In the past century there has been an exclusive concern with scientific knowledge of the body and disease. This focus impedes our understanding of suffering and diminishes the care of suffering patients. Through the use of case studies, Cassell demonstrates that the sick person needs to become the central focus of medicine. In the new model, doctors will have to know the person as well as the disease, because different people with the same disease do not have the same sickness and suffering.

RECOMMENDATIONS: Medicine needs a systematic and disciplined approach to the knowledge that arises from clinicians' experience rather than the artificial division of medical knowledge into science and art. Exploration of the person will engage medicine in the next century just as understanding the body has occupied this century.

Castro CM, Wilson C, Wang F, & Schillinger D (2007). Babel babble: Physicians' use of unclarified medical jargon with patients. *American Journal of Health Behavior*, 31(Suppl 1):S85-S95.

OBJECTIVE: To describe physicians' use of jargon with diabetes patients with limited health literacy. **Methods:** We audio-taped 74 outpatient encounters and coded unclarified jargon, assigning each term a clinical function. We administered telephone questionnaires to determine if comprehension of diabetes-related jargon varied with context.

RESULTS: Eighty-one percent of encounters contained at least one unclarified jargon term (mean of 4/visit). Thirty-seven percent of jargon use occurred when making recommendations, and 29% when providing health education. Patient comprehension rates were generally low and never reached adequate thresholds.

CONCLUSION: Physicians caring for patients with limited health literacy employ unclarified jargon during key clinical functions.

Charavel M, Bremond A, Moumjid-Ferdjaoui N, Mignotte H, & Carrere MO. (2001). Shared decision-making in question. *Psycho-Oncology*, 10(2) 93-102.

Over recent years, communication within the physician-patient relationship has been profoundly changing. New modes of conveying diagnostic and therapeutic information influence the way in which decisions regarding treatment are made. We propose a critical review of the various theoretical models as presented in the literature, from the paternalistic to the shared decision

model, in order to reveal conceptual ambiguities and their related methodological problems. This analysis leads to a project for clarifying these problems through a research protocol based on shared decision-making.

Charles C, Gafni A, Whelan T, & O'Brien MA.(2006). Cultural influences on the physician-patient encounter: The case of shared treatment decision-making. *Patient Educ Couns.* 63(3):262-7.

OBJECTIVE: In this paper we discuss the influence of culture on the process of treatment decision-making, and in particular, shared treatment decision-making in the physician-patient encounter. We explore two key issues: (1) the meaning of culture and the ways that it can affect treatment decision-making; (2) cultural issues and assumptions underlying the development and use of treatment decision aids.

METHODS: This is a conceptual paper. Based on our knowledge and reading of the key literature in the treatment decision-making field, we looked for written examples where cultural influences were taken into account when discussing the physician-patient encounter and when designing instruments (decision aids) to help patients participate in making decisions.

RESULTS: Our assessment of the situation is that to date, and with some recent exceptions, research in the above areas has not been culturally sensitive.

CONCLUSION: We suggest that more research attention should be focused on exploring potential cultural variations in the meaning of and preferences for shared decision-making as well as on the applicability across cultural groups of decision aids developed to facilitate patient participation in treatment decision-making with physicians.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Both patients and physicians need to be aware of the cultural assumptions underlying the development and use of decision aids and assess their cultural sensitivity to the needs and preferences of patients in diverse cultural groups.

Cheng K, Ingram N, Keenan J, Choudhury RP (2015). Evidence of poor adherence to secondary prevention after acute coronary syndromes: possible remedies through the application of new technologies. *Open Heart.*2(1):e000166

Adherence to secondary prevention medications following acute coronary syndrome (ACS) is disappointingly low, standing around 40-75% by various estimates. This is an inefficient use of the resources devoted to their development and implementation, and also puts patients at higher risk of poor outcomes post-ACS. Numerous factors contribute to low adherence including poor motivation, forgetfulness, lack of education about medications, complicated polypharmacy of ACS regimens, (fear of) adverse side effects and limited practical support. Using technology to improve adherence in ACS is an emerging strategy and has the potential to address many of the above factors-computer-based education and mobile phone reminders are among the interventions trialled and appear to improve adherence in patients with ACS. As we move into an increasingly technological future, there is potential to use devices such as smartphones and tablets to encourage patient responsibility for medications. These handheld technologies have great scope for allowing patients to view online medical records, education modules and reminder systems, and although research specific to ACS is limited, they have shown initial promise in terms of uptake and improved adherence among similar patient populations. Given the overwhelming enthusiasm for handheld technologies, it would seem timely to further investigate their role in improving ACS medication adherence.

Clark NM, Gong M, Schork MA, Evans D, Roloff D, Hurwitz M, Maiman L, & Mellins RB. (1998). Impact of education for physicians on patient outcomes. *Pediatrics*, 101(5) 831-836.

OBJECTIVES: This study was conducted to assess the impact of an interactive seminar based on self-regulation theory on 1) the treatment practices and communications and education behavior of physicians, 2) the health status and medical care utilization of their pediatric patients with asthma, and 3) the satisfaction with care of the subjects' parents.

METHODS: A total of 74 general practice pediatricians were assigned to either a program or a control group in a randomized controlled study. Data were collected from physicians at baseline, and 69 (93%) provided follow-up data 5 months after the program. Data were also collected from

637 of their patients at baseline, and in a 22-month window after the intervention, 472 (74%) of this number provided follow-up data.

RESULTS: After the seminar, physicians in the program group were more likely than were control group physicians to address patients' fears about medicines, review written instructions, provide a sequence of educational messages, write down how to adjust the medicines at home when symptoms change, and report that they spent less time with their patients. Parents of the children treated by program physicians were significantly more likely than were control group parents to report that the physician had been reassuring, described as a goal that the child be fully active, and gave information to relieve specific worries. After a visit with the physician, these parents were also more likely to report that they knew how to make management decisions at home. After the intervention compared to controls, patients of physicians in the program group were more likely to have received a prescription for inhaled anti-inflammatory medicine and to have been asked by the physician to demonstrate how to use a metered-dose inhaler. After the intervention, children seen by program physicians made significantly fewer nonemergency office visits and visits for follow-up of an episode of symptoms; however, there were no differences in emergency department visits and hospitalizations. Among children who were placed on inhaled corticosteroids during this study, however, children treated by physicians who had received education had significantly fewer symptoms and fewer follow-up office visits, nonemergency physician office visits, emergency department visits, and hospitalizations.

CONCLUSIONS: The interactive seminar based on theories of self-regulation led to patient-physician encounters that were of shorter duration, had significant impact on the prescribing and communications behavior of physicians, led to more favorable patient responses to physicians' actions, and led to reductions in health care utilization.

(Press Ganey Associates) Clark PA, Drain M, & Malone MP. (2004). Return on Investment in Satisfaction Measurement and Improvement, Working Paper from Press Ganey Associates, Vol 1, Edition 1, Retrieved from <http://www.all-health.com/products/qualitymanagement/PressGaneyROI.pdf>

This working paper reviews the consequences of measuring and improving patient and resident satisfaction with the experience of care on financial and quality of care outcomes. To date, the evidence or lack thereof for relationships between satisfaction and outcomes has not been gathered into a single, comprehensive corpus. Volume I, presents the existing evidence as a straightforward literature review using rigorous criteria, excluding volumes of anecdotal evidence. The paper categorized the literature to simulate an income statement, presenting payoffs to patients, to the topline (revenue), and to the bottomline (expenses). Since the concepts are fluid by nature, some overlap occurs. This study is classified as a working paper because investigations will never cease and the results of future studies will be added. Editions are numbered and dated for citation purposes. Future editions will not adhere to a calendar schedule; rather new editions will be published as new evidence or research emerges. For this reason, new editions will replace older editions. This working paper chronicles Press Ganey's ongoing comprehensive literature review and meta-analysis examining the effects of improving satisfaction (patient or resident) on the outcomes most important to healthcare organizations. A simple, objective approach is used to classify the findings of various studies and cases according to their level of evidence as defined by the Dictionary of Epidemiology. For example, studies using a control group are considered a higher level than a study that simply measures pre and post intervention. A systematic literature review represents the highest level of evidence and greatest generalizability because it takes into account all of the existing studies. We excluded studies that did not meet the standard criteria of science, studies exhibiting extreme bias, and studies with grossly ungeneralizable results. Case studies presenting only opinion or anecdotes without evidence were excluded.

Clever SL, Jin L, Levinson W, & Meltzer DO. (2008). Does Doctor–Patient Communication Affect Patient Satisfaction with Hospital Care? Results of an Analysis with a Novel Instrumental Variable. *Health Services Research* 43:5, Part I (October 2008): 1505-1519.

OBJECTIVE: To determine the relationship between physicians' communication behaviors and patients' overall satisfaction with hospital care using a novel instrumental variable to address possible confounding of this association by patient attributes.

DATA SOURCES/STUDY SETTING: Administrative records and postdischarge survey data were obtained from patients discharged from the General Medicine service at an urban tertiary-care academic hospital between July 1, 1997 and June 30, 2000. Administrative data included comorbidities, demographic data, and payer status. In the discharge survey, patients rated their attending physician on four communication behaviors, other aspects of their hospital stay, and their overall hospital care.

STUDY DESIGN: The primary outcome was patients' ratings of their overall satisfaction with hospital care, and the primary independent variable was patients' ratings of their physicians' communication behaviors. To remove possible confounding of the association between patient ratings of physician communication and overall satisfaction by other patient-specific attributes, we created an instrumental variable (IV) in a two-stage linear regression. The IV was the mean of the communication ratings given to each physician by the other patients cared for by that physician.

PRINCIPLE FINDINGS/CONCLUSIONS: Three thousand one hundred and twenty-three patients were included in the analysis. In the ordinary least squares regression, there was a significant positive relationship between overall satisfaction and overall ratings of attendings' communication behaviors, with an increase in overall satisfaction of 0.58 points on a 5-point scale for each 1-point increase in overall attendings' communication behaviors, $p < .001$. This relationship was maintained but attenuated in the IV regression, with a coefficient of 0.40, $p = .046$. Although we find that the relationship between patient communication ratings and overall patient satisfaction may be confounded by patient-level factors, we nevertheless continue to find evidence of a statistically significant and sizable relationship between physicians' communication behaviors and overall patient satisfaction after controlling for such factors.

Cole SA. (1997). Reducing malpractice risk through more effective communication. *The American Journal of Managed Care*, 3(4) 649-53; quiz 656.

This activity is designed for physicians, health plan administrators, and other providers. **GOAL:** To help physicians, health plan administrators, and other providers learn more about the relationship between provider communication behaviors and subsequent negligence litigation and learn how to reduce malpractice risk through improving communication behaviors. **OBJECTIVES:** 1. To describe research findings concerning the relationship between provider communication behaviors and subsequent claims of negligence. 2. To describe the major interviewing deficiencies that have been identified as precipitants of malpractice litigation. 3. To describe three functions of effective interviewing. 4. To describe training and learning methods that can improve provider-patient relationships, leading to improved clinical outcomes and decreased malpractice risk.

Cole SA. (2000). *The medical interview : The three-function approach* (2nd ed.). St. Louis: Mosby.

CORE ARGUMENT: A textbook to teach medical students the art of the medical interview. The educational device used is the three function model which addresses three objectives: 1) gathering data to understand the patient (this includes both biomedical and psychosocial information); 2) developing rapport and responding to patients' emotions; 3) educating and motivating patients.

PRIMARY EVIDENCE: None.

RECOMMENDATIONS: Medical students and clinicians should study and master the art of interviewing. This includes a picture of the patient with biomedical, psychological, and social aspects. Addressing all aspects of the patient as a unique person will lead to both better health for the patient and greater satisfaction for the physician.

The Commonwealth Fund, Schneider EC, Abrams M., et al., (2018) The experience of people with serious illness. <https://doi.org/10.26099/g3pa-9e63>

Most Americans expect the health care system will deliver effective treatment and support them through trying times when they get sick. But in reality, health care in America sometimes hurts even as it helps. Appointments can be difficult to get. Clinics and emergency rooms are often overcrowded. Doctors' recommendations can be confusing and difficult to follow. And when the bills arrive, the costs can be unexpected and devastating. More than 40 million adults in the United States experienced serious illness in the past three years. More than 41 million provided unpaid care to elderly adults during the past year.

Health Care in America: The Experience of People with Serious Illness, a project of the Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health, the *New York Times*, and the Commonwealth Fund, is examining the experiences of Americans with serious illness — the sickest of the sick — and those who help care for them. Our goal is to understand whether our health care system is doing all it can do not just to treat illness but to help people *cope* with illness. Where is the system failing to meet people's needs? How is it adding to already heavy burdens? Can the most seriously ill Americans afford the care our health system delivers?

Commonwealth Fund, New York Times, Harvard TH Chan School of Public Health by SSRS (2018). Being Seriously ill in America today. <http://features.commonwealthfund.org/health-care-in-america?ga=2.24829626.1677644732.1558534553-1488572818.1558534553>

The survey Being Seriously Ill in America Today was conducted for the Commonwealth Fund, the New York Times, and the Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health by SSRS, an independent research company. Interviews were conducted via telephone (landlines and cell phones) in English and Spanish from July 6 to August 21, 2018, among a nationally representative probability-based sample of 1,495 adults age 18 or older. The margin of error for the total respondents is +/- 3.2 percentage points at the 95 percent confidence level.

The seriously ill were defined in two ways: 1) adults who themselves in the past three years have had a serious illness or medical condition that required multiple hospital visits and visits to multiple physicians; or 2) adults with a close family member who had had such an experience in the past three years but who was not available to be interviewed. Thus, throughout this report, the responses of the "seriously ill" include those who responded about their own experiences as well as those who reported about the experiences of a close family member. The data were combined to obtain an overall national picture of the experiences of the seriously ill.

The Commonwealth Fund 2001 Health Care Quality Survey, Retrieved from http://www.cmf.org/surveys/surveys_show.htm?doc_id=228171

This survey reveals that on a wide range of health care quality measures—including effective patient–physician communication and access to health care and insurance coverage—minority Americans do not fare as well as whites. African Americans, Asian Americans, and Hispanics are more likely than whites to experience difficulty communicating with their physician, to feel that they are treated with disrespect when receiving care, to experience barriers to care such as lack of insurance or not having a regular doctor, and to feel they would receive better care if they were of a different race or ethnicity.

MODE OF ADMINISTRATION: The Commonwealth Fund 2001 Health Care Quality Survey was a telephone survey conducted in English, Spanish, Mandarin or Cantonese, Vietnamese and Korean.

SURVEY SAMPLE DESIGN: A stratified minority sample design was used. The survey employed standard list-assisted random-digit dialing methods, and telephone numbers from area code-exchange combinations with higher-than-average densities of minority households were drawn disproportionately.

PRIMARY SURVEY CONTENT: The survey collected current information on the health care experiences of respondents, including information on health status, use of preventive services,

access-to-care issues, experiences with the doctor-patient encounter, communication, health literacy, and compliance.

POPULATION TARGETED: The survey is a nationally representative survey of the U.S. adult population age 18 and older. In addition, the survey allows separate analyses of responses by African-American, Hispanic and Asian households.

DEMOGRAPHIC DATA: Age, gender, race, ethnicity, country of birth, region, primary language spoken, insurance coverage, employment status, marital status, and household composition.

YEARS COLLECTED: 2001

GEOGRAPHIC ESTIMATES: National

CONTACT INFORMATION: Commonwealth Fund Web site: <http://www.cmf.org>

Conlin KK., & Schumann L. (2002). Literacy in the health care system: A study on open heart surgery patients. *Journal of the American Academy of Nurse Practitioners*, 14(1) 38-42.

OBJECTIVE: 1) Assess patients' ability to read and comprehend open-heart surgery discharge instructions if they have an educational level below 12th grade, 2) Determine if the comprehension of written material can be estimated by patient's education level, 3) Determine if the level of reading ability correlates with the reading level of written discharge instructions given to open-heart patients, and 4) Determine if health care facilities are providing written material instructions that is within the reading level of patients.

DESIGN: Survey.

SUBJECTS: Convenience sample of 34 patients recovering from open-heart surgery. 80% male with mean age of 62.4, most reported completing high school (n=13) or one year post high school (n=14). MEASURES: REALM used to screen tools for literacy. Assessment of patient literacy.

RESULTS: REALM 24 patients assessed at high school level, 5 at 7th to 8th grade, one at third grade level or below. Discharge instructions required high school or above.

DISCUSSION: Reading ability was not reflected by grade level completed. The REALM test was a more accurate measure of reading comprehension. Reading level for discharge was 6.41 to 10.10 grade level and consent forms was 10.82 to 15.45 grade level.

Cooke MW, Wilson S, Cox P, Roalfe A. (2000). Public understanding of medical terminology: Non-English speakers may not receive optimal care. *Journal of Accident and Emergency Medicine*. 17:119-121.

In the medical setting, unconsciousness is often an indicator of severity of illness. The objective of this research was to determine the general public's awareness and comprehension of the word "unconscious." Seven hundred adult patients attending an inner city accident and emergency department were asked, in English, one of seven questions regarding the concept of unconsciousness. Respondents with English as a first language were significantly more likely to give a correct answer than respondents who were non-native English speakers (77.8 percent vs. 62.7 percent). When the inter-relationships of all variables were examined via logistic regression analysis, the independent predictor of supplying a correct answer was having English as a first language. Non-native English speakers, even when speaking English, may have difficulty understanding frequently used medical terms.

Cooper LA, Roter DL, Carson KA, Bone LR, Larson SM, Miller ER, Barr MS, & Levine DM (2013). A Randomized Trial to Improve Patient-Centered Care and Hypertension Control in Underserved Primary Care Patients. *J Gen Intern Med* 26(11):1297- 04

BACKGROUND: African Americans and persons with low socioeconomic status (SES) are disproportionately affected by hypertension and receive less patient-centered care than less vulnerable patient populations. Moreover, continuing medical education (CME) and patient-activation interventions have infrequently been directed to improve the processes of care for these populations.

OBJECTIVE: To compare the effectiveness of patient-centered interventions targeting patients and physicians with the effectiveness of minimal interventions for underserved groups.

DESIGN: Randomized controlled trial conducted from January 2002 through August 2005, with

patient follow-up at 3 and 12 months, in 14 urban, community-based practices in Baltimore, Maryland.

PARTICIPANTS: Forty-one primary care physicians and 279 hypertension patients.

INTERVENTIONS: Physician communication skills training and patient coaching by community health workers.

MAIN MEASURES: Physician communication behaviors; patient ratings of physicians' participatory decision-making (PDM), patient involvement in care (PIC), reported adherence to medications; systolic and diastolic blood pressure (BP) and BP control.

KEY RESULTS: Visits of trained versus control group physicians demonstrated more positive communication change scores from baseline (-0.52 vs. -0.82 , $p=0.04$). At 12 months, the patient + physician intensive group compared to the minimal intervention group showed significantly greater improvements in patient report of physicians' PDM ($\beta=+6.20$ vs. -5.24 , $p=0.03$) and PIC dimensions related to doctor facilitation ($\beta=+0.22$ vs. -0.17 , $p=0.03$) and information exchange ($\beta=+0.32$ vs. -0.22 , $p=0.005$). Improvements in patient adherence and BP control did not differ across groups for the overall patient sample. However, among patients with uncontrolled hypertension at baseline, non-significant reductions in systolic BP were observed among patients in all intervention groups—the patient + physician intensive (-13.2 mmHg), physician intensive/patient minimal (-10.6 mmHg), and the patient intensive/physician minimal (-16.8 mmHg), compared to the patient + physician minimal group (-2.0 mmHg).

CONCLUSION: Interventions that enhance physicians' communication skills and activate patients to participate in their care positively affect patient-centered communication, patient perceptions of engagement in care, and may improve systolic BP among urban African-American and low SES patients with uncontrolled hypertension.

Cornish PL, Knowles SR, Marchesano R, Tam V, Shadowitz S, Juurlink DN, Etchells EE (2005). Unintended Medication Discrepancies at the Time of Hospital Admission. *Arch Intern Med.* 165(4):424-429.

BACKGROUND: Prior studies suggest that unintended medication discrepancies that represent errors are common at the time of hospital admission. These errors are particularly worthy of attention because they are not likely to be detected by computerized physician order entry systems.

METHODS: We prospectively studied patients reporting the use of at least 4 regular prescription medications who were admitted to general internal medicine clinical teaching units. The primary outcome was unintended discrepancies (errors) between the physicians' admission medication orders and a comprehensive medication history obtained through interview. We also evaluated the potential seriousness of these discrepancies. All discrepancies were reviewed with the medical team to determine if they were intentional or unintentional. All unintended discrepancies were rated for their potential to cause patient harm.

RESULTS: After screening 523 admissions, 151 patients were enrolled based on the inclusion criteria. Eighty-one patients (53.6%; 95% confidence interval, 45.7%-61.6%) had at least 1 unintended discrepancy. The most common error (46.4%) was omission of a regularly used medication. Most (61.4%) of the discrepancies were judged to have no potential to cause serious harm. However, 38.6% of the discrepancies had the potential to cause moderate to severe discomfort or clinical deterioration.

CONCLUSIONS: Medication errors at the time of hospital admission are common, and some have the potential to cause harm. Better methods of ensuring an accurate medication history at the time of hospital admission are needed.

Costa E, Giardini A, Savin M, Menditto E, Lehane E, Laosa O, Pecorelli S, Monaco A, & Marengoni A (2015). Interventional tools to improve medication adherence: review of literature. *Patient Preference and Adherence*, 9 1303-1314

Medication adherence and persistence is recognized as a worldwide public health problem, particularly important in the management of chronic diseases. Nonadherence to medical plans affects every level of the population, but particularly older adults due to the high number of coexisting diseases they are affected by and the consequent polypharmacy. Chronic disease

management requires a continuous psychological adaptation and behavioral reorganization. In literature, many interventions to improve medication adherence have been described for different clinical conditions, however, most interventions seem to fail in their aims. Moreover, most interventions associated with adherence improvements are not associated with improvements in other outcomes. Indeed, in the last decades, the degree of nonadherence remained unchanged. In this work, we review the most frequent interventions employed to increase the degree of medication adherence, the measured outcomes, and the improvements achieved, as well as the main limitations of the available studies on adherence, with a particular focus on older persons.

Coulehan JL, Platt FW, Egner B, Frankel R, Lin CT, & Lown B et al. (2001). "Let me see if I have this right...": Words that help build empathy. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 135(3) 221-227.

Emphasized the importance of the choice of words and sentences in the facilitation of empathy in the medical encounter. Difference between empathy and sympathy; Components of empathic communication; Potential empathic opportunities; Guidelines for clinical empathy in the cross-cultural setting.

Coulter A, Collins A (2011). *Making shared decision-making a reality: No decision about me without me*. Foundation for Informed Medical Decision-Making, London. Accessed at <http://www.kingsfund.org.uk/sites/files/kf/Making-shared-decision-making-a-reality-paper-Angela-Coulter-Alf-Collins-July-2011.pdf>

Shared decision-making is a process in which clinicians and patients work together to select tests, treatments, management or support packages, based on clinical evidence and the patient's informed preferences. It involves the provision of evidence-based information about options, outcomes and uncertainties, together with decision support counseling and a system for recording and implementing patients' informed preferences.

This report is concerned with shared decision-making in the context of the decisions made between individual patients and individual clinicians. We are not concerned here with the wider aspects of public involvement; the focus is on patients' engagement in their own health and health care.

Crane J., & Crane FG (2010). Optimal Nonverbal Communications Strategies Physicians Should Engage in to Promote Positive Clinical Outcomes. *Health Marketing Quarterly*, 27:262-274.

This article discusses the importance of physician management of their nonverbal communication behavior during physician patient interactions. This management is important because certain nonverbal behaviors are associated with clinical outcomes. The article outlines research findings involving various physicians' nonverbal behaviors, such as gaze orientation, head nodding, facial expressiveness, body orientation, proxemics, and para linguistics. It also highlights the need to train physicians in nonverbal communications skills and provides a taxonomy of best practices or optimal nonverbal communications strategies that a physician should engage while interacting with patients.

CRICO Strategies. Malpractice Risks in Communication Failures: 2015 Annual Benchmarking Report. Cambridge, MA: 2016. Retrieved from: <https://www.rmfm.harvard.edu/cbsreport>.

We may not typically think of communication as a clinical skill, but health care providers and patients are frequently exposed to the tragic consequences of inadequate communication of critical information. Our 2015 Comparative Benchmarking System (CBS) Report investigates how specific weaknesses in communication impact patient safety. When information falls through the cracks, diagnoses are confounded, procedures are complicated, and subsequent care is compromised. CRICO has analyzed more than 23,000 medical malpractice claims and suits in which patients suffered some degree of harm; three out of every 10 cases include at least one specific breakdown in communication. Our 2015 CBS Report looks at 7,149 cases in which facts, figures, or findings got lost between the individuals who had that information and those who needed it—across the spectrum of health care services and settings. These cases shine light on the

who, what, when, and where of miscommunication. Consequently, they identify specific opportunities to improve skills and systems in order to bridge those knowledge gaps and keep everyone involved in a patient's care promptly and fully informed. Communication difficulties are not isolated to providers lacking "people skills" or patients with language or comprehension deficits. Nor is the problem exclusive to communication that is misspoken or misunderstood: errors often occur because information is unrecorded, misdirected, never received, never retrieved, or ignored. Every mode and system by which patients and caregivers share health-related information is vulnerable to failure. Just as the malpractice data indicate that communication errors are everybody's problem, every health care organization has the ability and obligation to reduce those errors. Our 2015 Report highlights both high-profile and grass roots solutions. We encourage you to explore these initiatives, let us know what works in your practice or system, and any other ideas that can help all of us improve our communication skills.

Cuff PA, Vanselow NA., Institute of Medicine . Committee on Behavioral and Social Sciences in Medical School Curricula, & Institute of Medicine . Board on Neuroscience and Behavioral Health. (2004). *Improving medical education : Enhancing the behavioral and social science content of medical school curricula*. Washington, D.C.: The National Academies Press.

Roughly half of all deaths in the United States are linked to behavioral and social factors. The leading causes of preventable death and disease in the United States are smoking, sedentary lifestyle, along with poor dietary habits, and alcohol consumption. To make measurable improvements in the health of Americans, physicians must be equipped with the knowledge and skills from the behavioral and social sciences needed to recognize, understand, and effectively respond to patients as individuals, not just to their symptoms. What are medical schools teaching students about the behavioral and social sciences? In the report, the committee concluded that there is inadequate information available to sufficiently describe behavioral and social science curriculum content, teaching techniques, and assessment methodologies in U.S. medical schools and recommends development of a new national behavioral and social science database. The committee also recommended that the National Board of Medical Examiners ensure that the U.S. Medical Licensing Examination adequately cover the behavioral and social science subject matter recommended in this report.

Davies-House A, Ball N, Balmer C. (2017). Meeting and greeting in the clinical setting – are we doing what patients want? *British Dental Journal*, 222(6):457-461.

Objective: To determine how patients want to be greeted by clinicians on a first encounter in the clinical setting.

SETTING: A UK dental teaching hospital in 2015/16.

MATERIALS AND METHODS: Data was collected prospectively via 450 patient questionnaires. The results were stratified by generational cohort and compared to assess if there was an association between patient preferences and the generational theory.

RESULTS: Patients preferred to be greeted informally by their first name and didn't mind how the clinician introduced themselves or preferred them to use their first name also. Patients showed a preference to shake hands with their clinician, particularly in older generational cohorts. The majority of patients believed that it was helpful to know the training grade of the clinician providing treatment but didn't understand what the different grades meant. Patients believed that explaining the different training grades and using colour-coded uniforms would be useful.

CONCLUSIONS: Consideration should be given to addressing patients informally by their first name and shaking hands at a first encounter. Clinicians should routinely disclose their training grade when introducing themselves and consideration should be given to providing patients with an explanation of the different training grades and using colour coded uniforms to avoid confusion.

Davis K, Schoenbaum SC, Collins KS, Tenney K, Hughes DL, & Audet AM. (2002). *Room for improvement: Patients report on the quality of their health care*. New York: Commonwealth Fund. Retrieved from www.cmwf.org

The Commonwealth Fund 2001 Health Care Quality Survey, a national survey of Americans experiences with the health care system, highlights the importance of addressing the care issues of concern to patients improving communication between patients and physicians, ensuring that care is responsive to patients preferences, increasing choice, promoting trust and continuity in patient physician relationships, and instituting systems to ensure regular preventive care and better management of chronic conditions.

A trusting relationship with a physician and open two-way communication are required for high-quality care. Based on these criteria, the survey found the quality of many patient physician interactions to be deficient. Nearly one-fifth of all respondents (19%) said that they had experienced one or more communication problems the last time they visited a doctor. These problems included patients leaving the visit with questions about their care that they had wanted to discuss but did not (12%), patients reporting that the doctor listened some or only a little to what they had to say (9%), or patients understanding some or only a little of what the doctor told them (7%). One-third of Hispanics and one-fourth of African Americans or Asian Americans reported one or more of these communication problems.

Davis TC, Williams MV, Marin E, Parker RM, & Glass J. (2002). Health literacy and cancer communication. *CA: A Cancer Journal for Clinicians*, 52(3) 134-149.

Health literacy is increasingly recognized as a critical factor affecting communication across the continuum of cancer care. We reviewed research on health literacy and examined its impact on cancer outcomes and communication. According to the National Adult Literacy Survey (NALS), considered the most accurate portrait of literacy in our society, about one in five American adults may lack the necessary literacy skills to function adequately in our society. As patients, such individuals are at a disadvantage in their capacity to obtain, process, and understand cancer information and services needed to make appropriate health care decisions. Patients with poor health literacy have a complex array of difficulties with written and oral communication that may limit their understanding of cancer screening and of symptoms of cancer, adversely affecting their stage at diagnosis. In addition, these barriers impair communication and discussion about risks and benefits of treatment options, and patient understanding of informed consent for routine procedures and clinical trials. More research is needed to identify successful methods for educating and communicating with patients who have limited health literacy. Based on our own experience, we offer practical communication aids that can help bridge the cancer communication gap.

DeMatteo MR. (2003). Future directions in research on consumer-provider communication and adherence to cancer prevention and treatment. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 50, 23-26.

The goal of this paper is to examine emerging issues in consumer-provider communication and patient adherence to cancer prevention, screening, diagnosis, treatment, and coping with survivorship. Many factors that have been shown to affect adherence can be supported or hindered by provider-patient communication, including the provider-patient relationship, patients' beliefs, social and cultural norms, family and social support, mood, and behavioral management. Six research questions are posed, and substantive and methodological recommendations are offered for empirical research on the measurement and achievement of patient adherence.

Derksen F, Bensing J, Lagro-Janssen A. (2013). Effectiveness of empathy in general practice: a systematic review. *Br J Gen Pract*. 63(606):e76-84

BACKGROUND: Empathy as a characteristic of patient-physician communication in both general practice and clinical care is considered to be the backbone of the patient-physician relationship. Although the value of empathy is seldom debated, its effectiveness is little discussed in general practice. This literature review explores the effectiveness of empathy in general practice. Effects that are discussed are: patient satisfaction and adherence, feelings of anxiety and stress, patient

enablement, diagnostics related to information exchange, and clinical outcomes.

AIM: To review the existing literature concerning all studies published in the last 15 years on the effectiveness of physician empathy in general practice.

DESIGN AND SETTING: Systematic literature search.

METHOD: Searches of PubMed, EMBASE, and PsychINFO databases were undertaken, with citation searches of key studies and papers. Original studies published in English between July 1995 and July 2011, containing empirical data about patient experience of GPs' empathy, were included.

Qualitative assessment was applied using Giacomini and Cook's criteria.

RESULTS: After screening the literature using specified selection criteria, 964 original studies were selected; of these, seven were included in this review after applying quality assessment. There is a good correlation between physician empathy and patient satisfaction and a direct positive relationship with strengthening patient enablement. Empathy lowers patients' anxiety and distress and delivers significantly better clinical outcomes.

CONCLUSION: Although only a small number of studies could be used in this search, the general outcome seems to be that empathy in the patient-physician communication in general practice is of unquestionable importance.

DiMatteo MR, Giordani PJ, Lepper HS, & Croghan TW. (2002). Patient adherence and medical treatment outcomes: A meta-analysis. *Medical Care*, 40(9) 794-811.

BACKGROUND: Adherence is a factor in the outcome of medical treatment, but the strength and moderators of the adherence-outcome association have not been systematically assessed.

OBJECTIVES: A quantitative review using meta-analysis of three decades of empirical research correlating adherence with objective measures of treatment outcomes.

METHOD: Sixty-three studies assessing patient adherence and outcomes of medical treatment were found involving medical regimens recommended by a nonpsychiatrist physician, and measuring patient adherence and health outcomes. Studies were analyzed according to disease (acute/chronic, severity), population (adult/child), type of regimen (preventive/treatment, use of medication), and type and sensitivity of adherence and outcomes measurements.

RESULTS: Overall, the outcome difference between high and low adherence is 26%. According to a stringent random effects model, adherence is most strongly related to outcomes in studies of nonmedication regimens, where measures of adherence are continuous, and where the disease is chronic (particularly hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, intestinal disease, and sleep apnea). A less stringent fixed effects model shows a trend for higher adherence-outcome correlations in studies of less serious conditions, of pediatric patients, and in those studies using self-reports of adherence, multiple measures of adherence, and less specific measures of outcomes.

Intercorrelations among moderator variables in multiple regression show that the best predictor of the adherence-outcome relationship is methodological-the sensitivity/quality of the adherence assessment.

Doyle C, Lennox L, Bell D. (2013). A systematic review of evidence on the links between patient experience and clinical safety and effectiveness. *BMJ Open*. 3;3(1).

OBJECTIVE: To explore evidence on the links between patient experience and clinical safety and effectiveness outcomes.

DESIGN: Systematic review.

SETTING: A wide range of settings within primary and secondary care including hospitals and primary care centres.

PARTICIPANTS: A wide range of demographic groups and age groups.

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OUTCOME MEASURES: A broad range of patient safety and clinical effectiveness outcomes including mortality, physical symptoms, length of stay and adherence to treatment.

RESULTS: This study, summarising evidence from 55 studies, indicates consistent positive associations between patient experience, patient safety and clinical effectiveness for a wide range of disease areas, settings, outcome measures and study designs. It demonstrates positive associations between patient experience and self-rated and objectively measured health outcomes;

adherence to recommended clinical practice and medication; preventive care (such as health-promoting behaviour, use of screening services and immunisation); and resource use (such as hospitalisation, length of stay and primary-care visits). There is some evidence of positive associations between patient experience and measures of the technical quality of care and adverse events. Overall, it was more common to find positive associations between patient experience and patient safety and clinical effectiveness than no associations.

CONCLUSIONS: The data presented display that patient experience is positively associated with clinical effectiveness and patient safety, and support the case for the inclusion of patient experience as one of the central pillars of quality in healthcare. It supports the argument that the three dimensions of quality should be looked at as a group and not in isolation. Clinicians should resist sidelining patient experience as too subjective or mood-oriented, divorced from the 'real' clinical work of measuring safety and effectiveness.

Dreger V, & Tremback T. (2002). Optimize patient health by treating literacy and language barriers. *AORN Journal*, 75(2) 280-5, 287, 289-93; quiz 297-300, 303-4.

More than 90 million Americans have limited literacy skills. Almost two million US residents cannot speak English, and millions more speak it poorly. The stigma of illiteracy or the inability to speak a country's predominant language keep patients from disclosing their limitations. Recognizing these facts is an important first step in improving health education for this vulnerable population. By adapting teaching techniques to patients' special needs, nurses can ensure that patients understand their health problems and plan of care. Statistics dramatically demonstrate the high cost of neglecting these needs. Patients who do not understand their plan of care do not comply with instructions and, therefore, suffer unnecessary complications. Health care providers who can communicate with their patients through multilingual, low literacy patient education materials and with the use of qualified interpreters markedly improve the quality of care for their patients and the resulting outcomes.

Dugdale DC, Epstein R, & Pantilat SZ. (1999). Time and the patient-physician relationship. J Gen Intern Med 14 Suppl 1: S34-40.

Being a physician always has been a busy job. This is especially true for primary care physicians who set as their goal the delivery and coordination of comprehensive care for patients. Achieving such a goal requires availability, a broad spectrum of medical knowledge, effective use of the local health care system, and attention to both the "big picture" and the details of a patient's life and health.

The technical resources that go into the delivery of health care have been studied extensively. Major advances are frequent in the arenas of diagnostic testing, therapeutics, and pharmaceuticals. Modern information transfer technology has made physicians' ability to access information about these advances easier and contributed to patients being more aware of changes in many aspects of health care. At the same time, physicians may be called on to limit utilization of health care resources to services that are judged to be "medically necessary."

Dyche L, Swiderski D. (2005) The effect of physician solicitation approaches on ability to identify patient concerns. J Gen Intern Med. 20(3):267-70.

CONTEXT: Studies showing that physicians often interrupt the patient's opening statement assume that this compromises data collection.

OBJECTIVE: To explore the association between such interruptions and physician accuracy in identifying patient concerns.

DESIGN: This study replicates the Beckman-Frankel methodology and adds exit interviews to assess physician understanding. The authors audio-taped a convenience sample of 70 encounters and surveyed both parties following the visit.

SETTING: A community-based ambulatory clinic.

PARTICIPANTS: Internal medicine residents (77%) and attending physicians and their adult, English-speaking patients who were primarily low income and ethnic minority.

OUTCOME MEASURE: The Index of Understanding measures patient-physician problem list

concordance. It is the percentage of patient problems, obtained on exit, that the physician correctly identifies.

RESULTS: In 26% of the visits, patients were allowed to complete their agenda without interruption; in 37% the physicians interrupted; and in 37% no inquiry about agenda was made in the first 5 minutes. Neither physician experience nor their assessment of time pressure or medical difficulty was associated with these rates. Exit interviews showed no significant difference in Index of Understanding between those involving completion of agenda (84.6%) and those involving patient interruption (82.4%) ($P=.83$). But when the physician did not solicit an agenda, the concordance was 59.2%, significantly lower than either the completion ($P=.014$) or the interruption group ($P=.013$).

CONCLUSION: Interruption as defined by Beckman-Frankel does not curtail ability to identify patient concerns, but failure to ask for the patient's agenda associates with a 24% reduction in physician understanding.

Easter DW, & Beach W. (2004). Competent patient care is dependent upon attending to empathic opportunities presented during interview sessions. *Current Surgery*, 61(3), 313-318.

OBJECTIVE: Core competencies in surgical education and clinical care rely on effective patient-physician communication. We aim to develop quantitative and empirical tools for understanding critical communication tasks during patient interviews.

METHODS: Residents in surgical training and attending physicians were separately video recorded during stressful, first visit oncology patient interview sessions. Taped sessions ($n = 16$) were analyzed in detail to identify and label patient-initiated actions (PIAs), or "empathic opportunities," that call for recognition or action from the caregiver. Doctor-responsive actions (DRAs) were labeled as matching to, or missing from, each empathic opportunity. Missed empathic opportunities occurred when a PIA did not have an associated DRA. Pre-session and post-session surveys queried the patient's perception of how well their health-care needs were met.

RESULTS: Resident trainees and attending physicians missed 70% of 160 clearly identified empathic opportunities. There was no clear association with the level of physician training. This pilot study did not have enough power to discern differences in patient satisfaction.

CONCLUSIONS: Physicians are often not very attentive to empathic opportunities offered by patients. Individual feedback and training regarding empathic opportunities in recorded patient communication encounters may improve resident and physician core competencies. These improvements may affect patient satisfaction related to these encounters.

Edwards A, & Elwyn G. (2001). Understanding risk and lessons for clinical risk communication about treatment preferences. *Quality in Health Care : QHC*, 10 Suppl 1 i9-13.

This paper defines risk and its component elements and describes where clinical practice may be starting from in terms of what is reported in the literature about understanding risks and the information requirements of consumers. It notes briefly how theoretical models in the literature contribute to our understanding by providing a basis from which to summarize current evidence about the effects of healthcare interventions which address risks and risk behaviour. The situations or types of interventions in which risk related interventions are most effective are described, but a significant caveat is noted about the types of outcomes which have been reported in the literature and which are most appropriate to evaluate. The effects of "framing" variations in the information given to consumers and the ethical dilemmas these raise for a debate about "informed choice" in healthcare programmes are discussed. In response to both the practical and ethical dilemmas that arise from the current evidence, some of the areas where attention should be focused in the future are outlined so that both health gain and informed choice might be achieved. These include the use of decision aids, although their implementation is not widespread at present. Lessons from the current literature on how further progress can be made towards improved communication, discussion between professionals and consumers, and enhancing informed choice are discussed.

Edwards A, Elwyn G, Smith, C., Williams, S., & Thornton, H. (2001). Consumers' views of quality in the consultation and their relevance to 'shared decision-making' approaches. *Health Expectations : An International Journal of Public Participation in Health Care and Health Policy*, 4(3) 151-161.

BACKGROUND: There is a recognized need to assess the effects of shared decision-making and other communication interventions. However, the outcomes usually assessed for evidence of 'effectiveness' are determined by researchers and have not been based on consumers' views.

AIM: This study aimed to identify the important outcomes of consultations for consumers, and to compare with those reported in the current literature.

SETTING AND PARTICIPANTS: Forty-seven participants attending six focus group interviews. Most interviews took place in and all were orientated towards the UK primary care setting. **METHODS:** Focus group study.

RESULTS: Many affective outcomes were identified, consistent with the current literature trends. However, many cognitive and behavioural outcomes that are assessed in the current literature were not noted by participants as important. Furthermore, a broader range of outcomes than is evident in the current literature was viewed as important to these participants.

CONCLUSIONS: There is a need to revisit the outcomes which are assessed in decision-making and communication research. The outcomes of greatest importance to consumers must be identified and confirmed by new research which is based directly on the views of consumers themselves.

Edwards A, & Elwyn G (2006). Inside the black box of shared decision making: distinguishing between the process of involvement and who makes the decision. *Health Expectations*, 9(4):307-320

BACKGROUND: Shared decision making has practical implications for everyday health care. However, it stems from largely theoretical frameworks and is not widely implemented in routine practice.

AIMS: We undertook an empirical study to inform understanding of shared decision making and how it can be operationalized more widely.

Method: The study involved patients visiting UK general practitioners already well experienced in shared decision making. After these consultations, semi-structured telephone interviews were conducted and analysed using the constant comparative method of content analysis.

RESULTS: All patients described at least some components of shared decision making but half appeared to perceive the decision as shared and half as 'patient-led'. However, patients exhibited some uncertainty about who had made the decision, reflecting different meanings of decision making from those described in the literature. A distinction is indicated between the process of involvement (option portrayal, exchange of information and exploring preferences for who makes the decision) and the actual decisional responsibility (who makes the decision). The process of involvement appeared to deliver benefits for patients, not the action of making the decision.

Preferences for decisional responsibility varied during some consultations, generating unsatisfactory interactions when actual decisional responsibility did not align with patient preferences at that stage of a consultation. However, when conducted well, shared decision making enhanced reported satisfaction, understanding and confidence in the decisions.

CONCLUSIONS: Practitioners can focus more on the process of involving patients in decision making rather than attaching importance to who actually makes the decision. They also need to be aware of the potential for changing patient preferences for decisional responsibility during a consultation and address non-alignment of patient preferences with the actual model of decision making if this occurs.

Ekman E & Krasner M (2017). Empathy in medicine: Neuroscience, education and challenges. *Medical Teacher*, 39(2):164-173.

Empathy is a multifaceted skill and asset for health care providers. This paper uses current neuroscience literature of empathy to generate nuanced theory of how empathy can be blocked by personal stress and aversion among health care professionals. Current training approaches for

educating sustainable empathy are reviewed in depth. The final part of the paper provides suggestions on how to spread empathy education farther and wider across medical education.

Elderkin-Thompson V, Silver RC, Waitzkin H. (2001). When nurses double as interpreters: A study of Spanish-speaking patients in a U.S. primary care setting. *Social Science and Medicine*.52:1343-1358.

This qualitative study, based at a university-affiliated walk-in primary care clinic in Irvine, California, was designed to document communication errors when using untrained bilingual nurses as interpreters. Twenty-one medical encounters with adult Spanish-speaking patients seeking first-time episodic care who required a nurse-interpreter were videotaped, transcribed, translated and analyzed for types of interpreting errors and processes that promoted the occurrence of errors. Each encounter was classified according to the number and types of errors. Examples of successful and unsuccessful encounters are presented. Successful interpreting often involved physicians who spoke slowly and distinctly, in short, simple sentences, and who used repetition and confirmation with the interpreter to confirm the patient's history. Developments of misunderstandings during interpreting were due to either the physician's inability to accommodate new information – for example, continuing with the exam without incorporating new, contradictory information – or the nurse-interpreters' attempt to solve differing perceptions of the problem by providing false information that correlated with what the physician expected to hear. Omissions, condensations, additions and other inaccuracies also led to discrepancies, as did instances when nurses would provide an answer without asking the patient, believing they had already obtained that piece of information. The use of untrained, ad hoc interpreters can lead to distortions in the information obtained from the clinical interview.

Elwyn G, Edwards A, Mowle S, Wensing M, Wilkinson C, Kinnersley P, & Grol R. (2001). Measuring the involvement of patients in shared decision-making: A systematic review of instruments. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 43(1) 5-22.

We wanted to determine whether research instruments exist which focus on measuring to what extent health professionals involve patients in treatment and management decisions. A systematic search and appraisal of the relevant literature was conducted by electronic searching techniques, snowball sampling and correspondence with field specialists. The instruments had to concentrate on assessing patient involvement in decision-making by observation techniques (either direct or using audio or videotaped data) and contain assessments of the core aspects of 'involvement', namely evidence of patients being involved (explicitly or implicitly) in decision-making processes, a portrayal of options and a decision-making or deferring stage. Eight instruments met the inclusion criteria. But we did not find any instruments that had been specifically designed to measure the concept of 'involving patients' in decisions. The results reveal that little attention has been given to a detailed assessment of the processes of patient involvement in decision-making. The existing instrumentation only includes these concepts as sub-units within broader assessments, and does not allow the construct of patient involvement to be measured accurately. Instruments developed to measure 'patient-centeredness' are unable to provide enough focus on 'involvement' because of their attempt to cover so many dimensions. The concept of patient involvement (shared decision-making; informed collaborative choice) is emerging in the literature and requires an accurate method of assessment.

Elwyn G, Tsulukidzea M, Edwards A, Le'gare F, & Newcombe R (2013). Using a 'talk' model of shared decision making to propose an observation-based measure: Observer OPTION. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 93: 265-271

OBJECTIVE: To propose a revised Observer OPTION measure of shared decision making.

METHODS: We analyzed published models to identify the core components of a parsimonious conceptual framework of shared decision making. By using this framework, we developed a revised measure combining data from an observational study of clinical practice in Canada with our experience of using Observer OPTION12 Item.

RESULTS: Our conceptual framework for shared decision making composed of justifying deliberative work, followed by the steps of describing options, information exchange, preference

elicitation, and preference integration. By excluding items in Observer OPTION12 Item that were seldom observed or not aligned to a robust construct, we propose Observer OPTION5 Item.

CONCLUSION: Although widely used, Observer OPTION12 Item did not give sufficient attention to preference elicitation and integration, and included items that were not specific to a core construct of shared decision making. We attempted to remedy these shortcomings by proposing a shorter, more focused measure.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Observer OPTION5 Item requires evaluation; we hope that it will be useful as both a research tool and as a formative measure of clinical practice.

Entman SS, Glass CA, Hickson GB, Githens PB, Whetten-Goldstein K, & Sloan FA. (1994). The relationship between malpractice claims history and subsequent obstetric care. *JAMA : The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 272(20) 1588-1591.

OBJECTIVE: To determine the relationship between prior malpractice claims experience and the quality of clinical obstetric care.

DESIGN: Historical cohort study of obstetricians, classified by their prior claims history and the quality of obstetric care.

SETTING: Florida.

SUBJECTS: Florida obstetricians who lost, settled, or defended malpractice claims between 1977 and 1983 and were still practicing in 1987. Physicians were divided into four groups according to claims history: no claims, high frequency and low pay, high frequency and high pay, and other (one claim).

MEASURES: Objective and subjective assessment of quality of care.

RESULTS: No differences were found on any of the objective or subjective measures of quality of care provided to patients.

CONCLUSIONS: No relationship was found between prior malpractice claims experience and technical quality of practice by Florida obstetricians. Strategies that attempt to identify physicians at risk for future clinical errors by using data on prior claims may be misjudging the likelihood that substandard clinical care will be provided by physicians with prior claims.

Epstein RM, Fiscella K, Lesser CS, & Stange KC (2010). Why the Nation Needs a Policy Push on Patient-Centered Health Care, *Health Affairs*, 29(8):1489-95

Efforts to improve patient-centered care have focused on infrastructure and information technology support. However, a true patient-centered approach depends on healing relationships among physicians, patients, and family, with a strong foundation of communication and shared decision-making. Health policy should focus on multiple means for improving healing relationships, including training health care professionals and activating and enabling patients to participate in their care.

Epstein RM, Street RL Jr. (2007). Patient-Centered Communication in Cancer Care: Promoting Healing and Reducing Suffering. National Cancer Institute, NIH Pub No. 07-6225. Bethesda, MD.

This monograph was commissioned by the Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences at the National Cancer Institute (NCI) to lay the foundation for future research that would help facilitate the delivery of "patient-centered" communication between cancer patients/family and the health care delivery team across the cancer care continuum. The authors have produced a valuable resource for researchers and practitioners to inform and stimulate innovative research in the area of patient-centered communication in oncology and other illness settings.

Highlights of the monograph include:

- Conceptualization of patient-centered communication into six key functions
- Emphasis on research that examines the relationship between patient-centered communication and patient health outcomes
- Detailed discussion of potential mediating and moderating mechanisms of the association between communication and patient outcomes

- Identification of specific research priorities that would guide NCI in planning future research initiatives in this important area.

The monograph is available at <http://www.outcomes.cancer.gov/areas/pcc/communication>. A printed copy can also be obtained by calling 1-800-4-CANCER.

Eltorai AE1, Sharma P, Wang J, Daniels AH. (2015). Most American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons' online patient education material exceeds average patient reading level. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 473(4):1181-6.

BACKGROUND: Advancing health literacy has the potential to improve patient outcomes. The American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons' (AAOS) online patient education materials serve as a tool to improve health literacy for orthopaedic patients; however, it is unknown whether the materials currently meet the National Institutes of Health/American Medical Association's recommended sixth grade readability guidelines for health information or the mean US adult reading level of eighth grade.

QUESTIONS/PURPOSES: The purposes of this study were (1) to evaluate the mean grade level readability of online AAOS patient education materials; and (2) to determine what proportion of the online materials exceeded recommended (sixth grade) and mean US (eighth grade) reading level.

METHODS: Reading grade levels for 99.6% (260 of 261) of the online patient education entries from the AAOS were analyzed using the Flesch-Kincaid formula built into Microsoft Word software.

RESULTS: Mean grade level readability of the AAOS patient education materials was 9.2 (SD \pm 1.6). Two hundred fifty-one of the 260 articles (97%) had a readability score above the sixth grade level. The readability of the AAOS articles exceeded the sixth grade level by an average of 3.2 grade levels. Of the 260 articles, 210 (81%) had a readability score above the eighth grade level, which is the average reading level of US adults.

CONCLUSIONS: Most of the online patient education materials from the AAOS had readability levels that are far too advanced for many patients to comprehend. Efforts to adjust the readability of online education materials to the needs of the audience may improve the health literacy of orthopaedic patients. Patient education materials can be made more comprehensible through use of simpler terms, shorter sentences, and the addition of pictures. More broadly, all health websites, not just those of the AAOS, should aspire to be comprehensible to the typical reader.

Farmer SA, Roter DL, Higginson IJ. (2006). Chest pain: communication of symptoms and history in a London emergency department. *Patient Educ Couns.* 63(1-2):138-44.

OBJECTIVE: To describe patient-provider interactions for patients in an emergency department with possible acute coronary syndrome (ACS) and to generate hypotheses about how communication might contribute to sociocultural disparities in cardiac care.

METHODS: Qualitative analysis of observational data. Seventy-four consecutive patients presenting between 8 a.m. and 10 p.m. over a 4-month period.

RESULTS: Participants were aged 40-85 years; 58% were male; 67% were white, 18% Afro-Caribbean, and 15% South East Asian. Observations revealed significant obstacles to communication for the majority of patients. The three most prominent impediments to effective communication were: the use of leading questions to define chest pain, patient-provider conflict as a result of, and contributor to, poor communication, and frank miscommunication due to language barriers and translational difficulties.

CONCLUSION: This study documents aspects of the communication process that compromise the quality of the medical history obtained in emergency department patients with suspected ACS.

Accurate diagnosis relies on an interaction that weaves both the patient's and the physician's perspective into a shared understanding of events that comprise a patient's history. When diagnostic short cuts are taken to overcome educational, cultural, or language barriers in the medical interview, they may contribute to health care disparities.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Physicians should take a more attentive and careful approach to patient interviewing than was observed here and should be aware of the ways in which they shape the interview through their questions and focus. Good communication skills can be effectively taught at all levels of training and practice.

Fiscella K, Franks P, Doescher MP, Saver BG. (2002). Disparities in health care by race, ethnicity, and language among the insured. *Medical Care*;40:52-59.

The objective of this study was to examine the effect of access barriers, including English fluency, on racial and ethnic disparities in health care. The data came from 31,003 respondents who completed the Community Tracking Study Household Survey in 1996 and 1997. Ethnicity was self-reported as Hispanic or non-Hispanic and language was classified according to the language used during the interview. After adjusting for demographic characteristics, need factors and enabling factors, Spanish-speaking Hispanic patients were significantly less likely than non-Hispanic white patients to have had a physician visit, mental health visit, mammogram or influenza vaccination. There were no significant differences between English speaking Hispanic respondents and non-Hispanic white respondents, suggesting that language, and not Hispanic ethnicity, accounted for Hispanic disparities in use of health services. This study suggests that language may be the most important determinant of health disparities between Hispanic and white, non-Hispanic populations. [

Flocke SA., Miller WL, & Crabtree BF. (2002). Relationships between physician practice style, patient satisfaction, and attributes of primary care. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 51(10) 835-840.

OBJECTIVES: Style of physician-patient interaction has been shown to have an impact on patient outcomes. Although many different interaction styles have been proposed, few have been empirically tested. This study was conducted to empirically derive physician interaction styles and to explore the association of style with patient reports of specific attributes of primary care, satisfaction with care received, and duration of the visit.

STUDY DESIGN: A cross-sectional observational study.

POPULATION: We observed 2881 patients visiting 138 family physicians for outpatient care in 84 community family practice offices in northeast Ohio.

OUTCOMES MEASURED: Components of Primary Care Instrument (CPCI), patient satisfaction, and duration of the visit.

RESULTS: A cluster analysis of variables derived from qualitative field notes identified 4 physician interaction styles: person focused, biopsychosocial, biomedical, and high physician control. Physicians with the person-focused style rated highest on 4 of 5 measures of the quality of the physician-patient relationship and patient satisfaction. In contrast, physicians with the high-control style were lowest or next to lowest on the outcomes. Physicians with a person-focused style granted the longest visits, while high-control physicians held the shortest visits-a difference of 2 minutes per visit on average. The associations were not explained away by patient and physician age and gender.

CONCLUSIONS: In community-based practices, we found that the person-focused interaction style appears to be the most congruent with patient reported quality of primary care. Further investigation is needed to identify ways to support and encourage person-focused approaches and the time needed to provide such care.

Flocke SA, Frank SH, & Wenger DA. (2001). Addressing multiple problems in the family practice office visit. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 50(3) 211-216.

OBJECTIVE: To describe the number of problems addressed during family practice outpatient visits, the nature of additional problems raised, how they affect the duration of the visit and how well they are reflected in the billing record.

DESIGN: Observational, Cross-Sectional, randomized sample.

SETTING: Six Family Practice Outpatient Practices located in Northeast Ohio, and in Tulsa, Oklahoma from June to August 1999.

SUBJECTS: A total of 266 adult patients (average age of 48, 69% female, 85% Caucasian) representing 37 physicians.

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: A problem was operationalized as an issue that required physician action in the form of a decision, diagnosis, treatment or monitoring. Type of problem and person who raised the problem was coded. Duration of visit and number of billing diagnoses were also measured and assessed.

RESULTS: On average, 2.7 problems were raised during an encounter with 44% classified as acute, 30% chronic, 14% preventive, 4% administrative, 2% psychosocial, and 6% classified as other. Of the observed encounters, 73% had more than one problem addressed where the physician raised 36% of the problems and patients raised 58%. On average, each additional problem increased the length of the visit by 2.5 minutes. In addition, the concordance between the number of problems observed and the number of problems listed on the billing sheet indicated a trend towards billing for fewer problems than observed.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Addressing multiple problems during a single outpatient visit is one important mechanism family physicians use to provide comprehensive care. Findings suggest that current views of physician productivity and the billing record are poor indicators of the reality of providing primary care.

Flores G, Barton Laws M, Mayo SJ, et al. (2003). Errors in medical interpretation and their potential clinical consequences in pediatric encounters. *Pediatrics*. 111(1):6-14.

The objectives of this study were to determine the frequency, types and potential clinical consequences of errors in medical interpreting. The investigators audiotaped and transcribed 13 pediatric encounters in a hospital outpatient clinic for which a Spanish interpreter was needed. The transcripts were coded for interpreting errors and the potential clinical consequences of those errors. Hospital staff interpreters were present for six encounters, while the remainder were interpreted by nurses (n=3), social workers (n=3) and an 11-year-old child (n=1). Hospital staff interpreters' proficiency in English and Spanish were reportedly assessed at some level; it is unclear whether they had any training. There were a total of 396 errors recorded. They included omission of a word/phrase uttered by parent, physician or child (52 percent), using an incorrect word/phrase (16 percent), inappropriately substituting words/phrases (13 percent), providing personal views (10 percent) and inappropriate addition by the interpreter (8 percent). Further analysis of errors in which the interpreter used an incorrect word or phrase found that most of these instances (75 percent) involved physicians trying to communicate while the interpreter was out of the room or on the phone; hospital interpreters who did not know the correct Spanish words for medical terminology committed the majority of these errors. Sixty-three percent of all errors had potential clinical consequences and errors made by ad hoc interpreters were significantly more likely to have clinical consequences than those made by hospital interpreters (77 percent vs. 53 percent). Errors in medical interpreting in the pediatric setting are common and have potential clinical consequences. Ad hoc interpreters are more likely to make errors that can lead to clinical consequences.

Floyd DL, Prentice-Dunn S, & Rogers RW. (2000). A meta-analysis of research on protection motivation theory. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 30 407-429.

This article reports the first meta-analysis of the literature on protection motivation theory (Rogers, 1975, 1983; Rogers & Prentice-Dunn, 1997), a model of disease prevention and health promotion that has generated research for over two decades. The literature review included 65 relevant studies (N = approximately 30,000) that represented over 20 health issues. the mean overall effect size ($d+ = .52$) was of moderate magnitude. In general, increases in threat severity, threat vulnerability, response efficacy, and self-efficacy facilitated adaptive intentions or behaviors. Conversely, decreases in maladaptive response rewards and adaptive response costs increased adaptive intentions or behaviors. This held true whether the measures were based on intentions or behaviors, and suggests that PMT components may be useful for individual and community interventions.

Flynn KE, Smith MA, Vanness D (2006). A typology of preferences for participation in health care decision-making. *Social Science and Medicine*, 63(5):1158-69.

Classifying patients as "active" or "passive" with regard to healthcare decision making is misleading, since patients have different desires for different components of the decision making process. Distinguishing patients' desired roles is an essential step towards promoting care that respects and responds to individual patients' preferences. We included items on the 2004 Wisconsin

Longitudinal Study mail survey measuring preferences for four components of the decision making process: physician knowledge of patient medical history, physician disclosure of treatment choices, discussion of treatment choices, and selection of treatment choice. We characterized preference types for 5,199 older adults using cluster analysis. Ninety-six percent of respondents are represented by four preference types, all of which prefer maximal information exchange with physicians. Fifty-seven percent of respondents wanted to retain personal control over important medical decisions (“autonomists”). Among the autonomists, 81% preferred to discuss treatment choices with their physician. Thirty-nine percent of respondents wanted their physician to make important medical decisions (“delegators”). Among the delegators, 41% preferred to discuss treatment choices. Female gender, higher educational attainment, better self-rated health, fewer prescription medications, and having a shorter duration at a usual place of care predicted a significantly higher probability of the most active involvement in discussing and selecting treatment choices. The overwhelming majority of older adults want to be given treatment options and have their physician know everything about their medical history; however, there are substantial differences in how they want to be involved in discussing and selecting treatments.

Fox S. (2006) “Online Health Search 2006.” Pew Internet & American Life Project © 2006 Pew Internet & American Life Project.

This Pew Internet & American Life Project report is based on the findings of a daily tracking survey on Americans’ use of the internet. All numerical data was gathered through telephone interviews conducted by Princeton Survey Research Associates between August 1-31, 2006, among a sample of 2,928 adults, aged 18 and older. For results based on the total sample, one can say with 95% confidence that the error attributable to sampling and other random effects is +/- 2%. For results based on internet users (n=1,990), the margin of sampling error is +/- 3%.

Eighty percent of American internet users, or some 113 million adults, have searched for information on at least one of seventeen health topics. The percentage of internet users who search for health information has been stable over the past four years, even as the internet population has grown and broadband connections at home have become the norm. As in 2002 and 2004, certain groups of internet users in 2006 are the most likely to have sought health information online: women, internet users younger than 65, college graduates, those with more online experience, and those with broadband access at home.

Fox S, Rainie L. The Engaged E-patient Population Washington, DC: Pew Internet and American Life Project; 2008: Available at: http://www.pewinternet.org/pdfs/PIP_Health_Aug08.pdf

This latest Pew Internet Project survey confirms that information gathering has become a habit for many Americans, particularly those in the 55% of households with broadband connections. Home broadband has now joined educational attainment, household income and age as the strongest predictors of internet activity. For example, 78% of home broadband users look online for health information, compared with 70% of home dial-up users. Home broadband users are twice as likely as home dial-up users to do health research on a typical day—12% vs. 6%.

High-speed, always-on connections enable frequent and in-depth information searches, which is particularly attractive if something important is at stake.

Frankel RM, & Stein T. (2001). Getting the most out of the clinical encounter: The four habits model. *The Journal of Medical Practice Management: MPM*, 16(4) 184-191.

Medical interviewing is the foundation of medical care and is the clinician’s most important activity. A growing body of evidence suggests that clinicians use distinctive, describable behaviors to conduct medical interviews. This article describes four patterns of behavior that we term Habits and reviews the research evidence that links each Habit with both biomedical and functional outcomes of care. The Four Habits are: Invest in the Beginning, Elicit the Patient’s Perspective, Demonstrate Empathy, and Invest in the End. Each Habit refers to a family of skills. In addition, the Habits bear a sequential relationship to one another and are thus interdependent. The Four Habits

approach offers an efficient and practical framework for organizing the flow of medical visits. It is unique because it concentrates on families of interviewing skills and on their inter-relationships.

Frosch DL, Kaplan RM, & Felitti V. (2001). The evaluation of two methods to facilitate shared decision making for men considering the prostate-specific antigen test. *Journal of General Internal Medicine: Official Journal of the Society for Research and Education in Primary Care Internal Medicine*, 16(6) 391-398.

OBJECTIVE: California law (Grant H. Kenyon Prostate Cancer Detection Act) requires physicians to inform all patients older than aged 50 years who receive a prostate examination about the availability of the prostate-specific antigen (PSA) test. Physicians are not given guidance on how this information should be presented. We sought to evaluate the effects upon PSA screening rates of informing patients about PSA testing by 2 different techniques.

DESIGN: Factorial comparison of discussion versus video formats for presenting information about the PSA test.

SETTING: Patients were recruited through the Health Appraisal screening program in the Department for Preventive Medicine, Kaiser Permanente, San Diego, Calif.

PARTICIPANTS: Male patients undergoing health appraisal screening participated in 1 of 4 groups providing information about PSA screening: usual care (n=43), discussion about risks and benefits of PSA (n=45), shared decision-making video (n=46), or video plus discussion (n=42). Participants were sequentially assigned to 1 of the 4 groups.

RESULTS: No significant differences in demographics or family history was demonstrated between the groups at the time of group assignment. Participants in the intervention groups rated the information as clear, balanced, and fair. There were significant differences in the number of men requesting a PSA test, with the highest rate in the usual care group (97.7%), followed by discussion (82.2%), video (60.0%), and video plus discussion (50.0%).

CONCLUSION: Providing information about PSA screening in the form of video or discussion is feasible and significantly alters PSA screening rates.

Frosch DL, May SG, Rendle KA, Tietbohl C, Elwyn G. (2012). Authoritarian Physicians And Patients' Fear Of Being Labeled 'Difficult' Among Key Obstacles To Shared Decision Making. *Health Affairs*, 31(5):1030-1038.

Relatively little is known about why some patients are reluctant to engage in a collaborative discussion with physicians about their choices in health care. To explore this issue further, we conducted six focus-group sessions with forty-eight people in the San Francisco Bay Area. In the focus groups, we found that participants voiced a strong desire to engage in shared decision making about treatment options with their physicians. However, several obstacles inhibit those discussions. These include the fact that even relatively affluent and well-educated patients feel compelled to conform to socially sanctioned roles and defer to physicians during clinical consultations; that physicians can be authoritarian; and that the fear of being categorized as "difficult" prevents patients from participating more fully in their own health care. We argue that physicians may not be aware of a need to create a safe environment for open communication to facilitate shared decision making. Rigorous measures of patient engagement, and of the degree to which health care decisions truly reflect patient preferences, are needed to advance shared decision making in clinical practice.

Galanti GA (2000). An introduction to cultural differences. *Western Journal of Medicine*, 172(5):335-336.

Patients differ in many ways. Some of these differences are due to patient illness, personality, socioeconomic class, or education, but the most profound differences may be cultural. Many health professionals think that if they just treat each patient with respect, they will avert most cultural problems. But that is not always the case. Some knowledge of cultural customs can help avoid misunderstandings and enable practitioners to provide better care. Beginning next month, *wjm* will be running a new series on medicine and culture. Each issue will focus on a

different ethnic group and provide essential information about cultural patterns for busy practitioners.

Georgopoulou S, Prothero L, & D'Crus DP (2018). Physician-patient communication in rheumatology: a systematic review. *Rheumatol Int.* 2018 May;38(5):763-775.

The nature of physician-patient interaction can have a significant impact on patient outcomes through information-sharing and disease-specific education that can enhance patients' active involvement in their care. The aim of this systematic review was to examine all the empirical evidence pertaining to aspects of physician-patient communication and its impact on patient outcomes. A systematic search of five electronic databases (MEDLINE, PsycINFO, EMBASE, CINAHL, and Web of Science) was undertaken from earliest record to December 2016. Studies were eligible if they: (1) included adult participants (18 years or over) with a diagnosis of a rheumatic condition; (2) were of quantitative, qualitative or mixed methods design; (4) were surveys, observational and interventional studies; (5) were published in the English language; and (6) reported findings on either various physician-patient communication aspects alone or in combination with physical and psychological outcomes. Searches identified 455 papers. Following full-text retrieval and assessment for eligibility and quality, ten studies were included in the review; six quantitative, one mixed methods, and three qualitative papers. Higher levels of trust in the physician and active patient participation in the medical consultation were linked to lower disease activity, better global health, less organ damage accrual, greater treatment satisfaction with fewer side effects from the medication, more positive beliefs about control over the disease, and about current and future health. Future research could focus on the design and implementation of interventions incorporating communications skills and patient-education training.

Ghandi TK, Burstin HR, Cook EF, et al. (2000). Drug complications in outpatients. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*;15:149-154.

This study, based on a survey of 2,248 randomly selected adult outpatients from eleven Boston area ambulatory clinics, was designed to assess the incidence and characteristics of outpatient drug complications, identify their clinical and non-clinical correlates, and evaluate their impact on patient satisfaction. Patients were eligible for the study if they were between the ages of 20 and 75, had made at least one visit to an attending physician in the preceding year, and spoke English or Spanish. For participating patients, a chart review was performed to collect information on diagnoses, medications, allergies, hospitalizations and adverse drug events. This was followed by a telephone survey, conducted in English or Spanish, designed to collect information on sociodemographic characteristics, patient satisfaction, health status, utilization and drug complications. Multiple regression showed that having a primary language other than English or Spanish was an independent predictor of patient-reported drug complications, along with the number of medical problems and failure to have side effects explained before treatment. The level of overall satisfaction was significantly lower among patients who reported problems related to medication use than among those who did not. Language barriers may play a role in outpatient drug complications, which in turn is related to lower patient satisfaction.

Golin C, DiMatteo MR, Duan N, Leake B, & Gelberg L. (2002). Impoverished diabetic patients whose doctors facilitate their participation in medical decision making are more satisfied with their care. *Journal of General Internal Medicine: Official Journal of the Society for Research and Education in Primary Care Internal Medicine*, 17(11) 857-866.

OBJECTIVE: Greater participation in medical decision making is generally advocated for patients, and often advocated for those with diabetes. Although some studies suggest that diabetic patients prefer to participate less in decision making than do healthy patients, the empirical relationship between such participation and diabetic patients' satisfaction with their care is currently unknown. We sought to characterize the relationship between aspects of diabetic patients' participation in medical decision making and their satisfaction with care.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional observational study.

SETTING: A general medical county hospital-affiliated clinic.

PARTICIPANTS: One hundred ninety-eight patients with type 2 diabetes.

MAIN MEASURES: Interviews conducted prior to the doctor visit assessed patients' desire to participate in medical decision making, baseline satisfaction (using a standardized measure), and sociodemographic and clinical characteristics. Postvisit interviews of those patients assessed their visit satisfaction and perception of their doctor's facilitation of patient involvement in care. A discrepancy score was computed for each subject to reflect the difference between the previsit stated desire regarding participation and the postvisit report of their experience of participation.

RESULTS: Overall, patients reported low postvisit satisfaction relative to national standards (mean of 70 on a 98-point scale). Patients perceived a high level of facilitation of participation (mean 88 on a 100-point scale). Facilitation of participation and the discrepancy score both independently predicted greater visit satisfaction. In particular, a 13-point (1 SD) increase in the perceived facilitation score resulted in a 12-point (0.87 SD) increase in patient satisfaction, and a 1.22 point increase (1 SD) in the discrepancy score (the extent to which the patient was allowed more participation than, at previsit, he or she desired) resulted in a 6-point (0.5 SD) increase in the satisfaction score, even after controlling for initial desire to participate. For women, but not for men, physician facilitation of participation was a positive predictor of satisfaction; for men, but not women, desire to participate was a significant positive predictor of visit satisfaction.

CONCLUSION: Clinicians may feel reassured that encouraging even initially reluctant patients with diabetes to participate in medical decision making may be associated with increased patient satisfaction. Greater patient participation has the potential to improve diabetic self-care because of the likely positive effect of patient satisfaction on adherence to treatment. Further research to assess the prospective effects of enhancing physician facilitation of patient participation is likely to yield important information for the effective treatment of chronically ill patients.

Grady A, Mariko C, Bryant J, Sanson-Fisher R, & Hobden B (2017) A systematic review of patient-practitioner communication interventions involving treatment decisions. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 100, 199-211.

OBJECTIVES: To examine the: 1) methodological quality of interventions examining strategies to improve patient-practitioner communication involving treatment decisions; 2) effectiveness of strategies to improve patient-practitioner communication involving treatment decisions; and 3) types of treatment decisions (emergency/non-emergency) in the included studies.

METHODS: Medline, PsychINFO, CINAHL, and Embase were searched to identify intervention studies. To be included, studies were required to examine patient-practitioner communication related to decision making about treatment. Study methodological quality was assessed using Cochrane's Effective Practice and Organisation of Care risk of bias criteria. Study design, sample characteristics, intervention details, and outcomes were extracted.

RESULTS: Eleven studies met the inclusion criteria. No studies were rated low risk on all nine risk of bias criteria. Two of the three interventions aimed at changing patient behaviour, two of the five practitioner directed, and one of the three patient-practitioner directed interventions demonstrated an effect on decision-making outcomes. No studies examined emergency treatment decisions.

CONCLUSIONS: Existing studies have a high risk of bias and are poorly reported. There is some evidence to suggest patient-directed interventions may be effective in improving decision-making outcomes. Practice implications: It is imperative that an evidence-base is developed to inform clinical practice.

Griffey RT, Shin N, Jones S, Aginam N, Gross M et al. (2015). The impact of teach-back on comprehension of discharge instructions and satisfaction among emergency patients with limited health literacy: A randomized, controlled study.

OBJECTIVE: Recommended as a 'universal precaution' for improving provider-patient communication, teach-back has a limited evidence base. Discharge from the emergency department (ED) to home is an important high-risk transition of care with potential for miscommunication of

critical information. We examined whether teach-back improves: comprehension and perceived comprehension of discharge instructions and satisfaction among patients with limited health literacy (LHL) in the ED.

METHODS: We performed a randomized, controlled study among adult patients with LHL, randomized to teach-back or standard discharge instructions. Patients completed an audio-recorded structured interview evaluating comprehension and perceived comprehension of (1) diagnosis, (2) ED course, (3) post-ED care, and (4) reasons to return and satisfaction using four Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems questions. Concordance with the medical record was rated using a five-level scale. We analyzed differences between groups using multivariable ordinal logistic regression.

RESULTS: Patients randomized to receive teach-back had higher comprehension of post-ED care areas: post-ED medication ($P < 0.02$), self-care ($P < 0.03$), and follow-up instructions ($P < 0.0001$), but no change in patient satisfaction or perceived comprehension.

CONCLUSION: Teach-back appears to improve comprehension of post-ED care instructions but not satisfaction or perceived comprehension. Our data from a randomized, controlled study support the effectiveness of teach-back in a busy clinical setting. Further research is needed to test the utility and feasibility of teach-back for routine use including its impacts on distal outcomes.

Groopman J. (2007). *How doctors think*. Houghton Mifflin Company: NY.

On average, a physician will interrupt a patient describing her symptoms within eighteen seconds. In that short time, many doctors decide on the likely diagnosis and best treatment. Often, decisions made this way are correct, but at crucial moments they can also be wrong—with catastrophic consequences. In this myth-shattering book, Jerome Groopman pinpoints the forces and thought processes behind the decisions doctors make. Groopman explores why doctors err and shows when and how they can—avoid snap judgments, embrace uncertainty, communicate effectively, and deploy other skills that can profoundly impact our health. This book is the first to describe in detail the warning signs of erroneous medical thinking and reveal how new technologies may actually hinder accurate diagnoses. *How Doctors Think* offers direct, intelligent questions patients can ask their doctors to help them get back on track.

Groopman draws on a wealth of research, extensive interviews with some of the country's best doctors, and his own experiences as a doctor and as a patient. He has learned many of the lessons in this book the hard way, from his own mistakes and from errors his doctors made in treating his own debilitating medical problems. *How Doctors Think* reveals a profound new view of twenty-first-century medical practice, giving doctors and patients the vital information they need to make better judgments together.

Haas JS, Cook EF, Puopolo AL, Burstin HR, Cleary PD, & Brennan TA. (2000). Is the professional satisfaction of general internists associated with patient satisfaction? *Journal of General Internal Medicine : Official Journal of the Society for Research and Education in Primary Care Internal Medicine*, 15(2) 122-128.

BACKGROUND: The growth of managed care has raised a number of concerns about patient and physician satisfaction. An association between physicians' professional satisfaction and the satisfaction of their patients could suggest new types of organizational interventions to improve the satisfaction of both.

OBJECTIVE: To examine the relation between the satisfaction of general internists and their patients.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional surveys of patients and physicians.

SETTING: Eleven academically affiliated general internal medicine practices in the greater-Boston area. **PARTICIPANTS:** A random sample of English-speaking and Spanish-speaking patients ($n = 2,620$) with at least one visit to their physician ($n = 166$) during the preceding year.

MEASUREMENTS: Patients' overall satisfaction with their health care, and their satisfaction with their most recent physician visit.

MAIN RESULTS: After adjustment, the patients of physicians who rated themselves to be very or

extremely satisfied with their work had higher scores for overall satisfaction with their health care (regression coefficient 2.10; 95% confidence interval 0.73-3.48), and for satisfaction with their most recent physician visit (regression coefficient 1.23; 95% confidence interval 0.26-2.21). In addition, younger patients, those with better overall health status, and those cared for by a physician who worked part-time were significantly more likely to report better satisfaction with both measures. Minority patients and those with managed care insurance also reported lower overall satisfaction.

CONCLUSIONS: The patients of physicians who have higher professional satisfaction may themselves be more satisfied with their care. Further research will need to consider factors that may mediate the relation between patient and physician satisfaction.

Hadlow J., & Pitts, M. (1991). "The understanding of common health terms by doctors, nurses and patients." *Social Science & Medicine* 32(2): 193-196.

OBJECTIVE: To assess understanding of common medical and psychological terms among three groups: doctors, health care support staff, and patients.

DESIGN: Questionnaire survey

SETTING: East Kent, England

SUBJECTS: 40 doctors (20 GP & 20 Psychiatrists), 60 health support staff and 120 patients

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Twelve item, multiple choice questionnaire comprised of common medical terms with four definitions to choose from.

RESULTS: Significant differences in levels of understanding were found between these groups. The widest gap in doctor-patient understanding was shown for common psychological terms. The greatest discrepancies were between doctors and patients with other health support staff falling in the middle.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Health terms have both a clinical and lay meaning.

Communication between doctor and patient is an important factor contributing to the effectiveness of medical care. It is clear that common terms have different and often potentially misleading meanings for patients. This could lead to poor satisfaction, adherence, and health outcomes.

Hahn SR, Friedman DS, Quigley HA, Kotak S, Kim E, Onofrey M, Eagan C, Mardekian J. (2010). Effect of patient-centered communication training on discussion and detection of nonadherence in glaucoma. *Ophthalmology*, 117(7):1339-47.

PURPOSE: To assess communication about adherence and to determine the impact of communication skills training on physicians' approach to non adherence.

DESIGN: Sociolinguistic analysis of videotaped community ophthalmologists' encounters with patients with glaucoma before and after training. Patients in both phases and physicians in phase I knew communication was being studied but not what the focus of the study was. In phase II, physicians knew the targeted communication behaviors.

PARTICIPANTS: Twenty-three ophthalmologists and 100 regularly scheduled patients with glaucoma (50 per phase).

METHODS: An educational program with videotaped vignettes of simulated patient encounters using audience response and role play to teach patient-centered communication skills, including a 4-step adherence assessment and the use of open-ended questions in ask-tell-ask sequences.

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: Physician eliciting an acknowledgment of non adherence during a clinical encounter compared with acknowledgment of non adherence during a post visit research interview (primary outcome), and performance of targeted communication and substantive discussion of adherence.

RESULTS: After intervention, physicians increased the proportion of open-ended questions (15% vs 6%; $P = 0.001$) and specifically about medication taking (82% compared with 18% of encounters; $P < 0.001$). Compared with the absence of ask-tell-ask communication, 32% of phase II encounters included a complete ask-tell-ask sequence, 78% included an ask-tell sequence, and 32% a tell-ask sequence ($P < 0.001$). Three of 4 steps for assessment of adherence were more common in phase II, and substantial discussions of adherence occurred in 86% versus 30% of encounters ($P < 0.001$). In

phase II, physicians elicited acknowledgment of non adherence in 78% (7/9) of those who acknowledged non adherence in the post visit interview compared with 25% in phase I (3/12; $P = 0.03$).

CONCLUSIONS: This study demonstrates that experienced community physicians significantly improved their communication strategies and ability to detect and address non adherence after a 3-hour educational program.

Haidet P, Paterniti DA. (2003). "Building" a history rather than "taking" one: a perspective on information sharing during the medical interview. *Arch Intern Med.* 26;163(10):1134-40.

Patients and physicians enter the medical encounter with unique perspectives on the illness experience. These perspectives influence the way that information is shared during the initial phase of the interview. Previous research has demonstrated that patients who are able to fully share their perspective often achieve better outcomes. However, studies of patient-physician communication have shown that the patient's perspective is often lost. Researchers and educators have responded with calls for practitioners to adopt a "narrative-based medicine" approach to the medical interview. In this article, we review the literature on narrative-based medicine with an emphasis on information sharing during the medical interview. We suggest a framework of skills and attitudes that can act as a foundation for future work in educating practitioners and researching the medical interview.

Hall JA, Horgan TG, Stein TS, & Roter DL. (2002). Liking in the physician—patient relationship. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 48(1) 69-77.

OBJECTIVE: To measure both physician's and patient's liking for each other and the correlates of liking including sociodemographic characteristics of each, mutual satisfaction, patient rating of physician behaviors, and patient's health status and post-visit affective state as rated by both physician and patient.

DESIGN: Survey-Questionnaire completed by physicians and patients. Setting: Northern California Region (Kaiser Permanente)

SUBJECTS: Patient sample included 261 individuals with diabetes mellitus type II (50% male, mean age of 59 years, 55% Caucasian, 19% Asian, 15% Hispanic, 11% other). Physician sample included 44 internists, (55% male, mean age for male = 46 years and female = 41 years, 63% Caucasian, 30% Asian, 2.3% African-American, 2.3% Hispanic and 2.3% other).

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Patient questionnaire consisted of 27 items addressing liking, patient satisfaction with visit, affective state following the visit, description of physician behavior, patient's general health status. All items used Likert scale response. Physician questionnaire consisted of 12 items addressing liking, physician satisfaction with visit, rating of patients' affective state, and rating of patients' health status. All items used Likert scale response. Follow up questionnaire to patients mailed one-year post-visit included items assessing patient satisfaction with their physician (Likert scale), and whether they had considered changing their primary care physician during the year (yes/no response).

RESULTS: The physician's liking for the patient was positively associated with better patient health, more positive patient affective state following the visit, more favorable patient ratings of physician behaviors, greater patient satisfaction with the visit, and greater physician satisfaction with the visit. Patient's liking of the physician was positively associated with better self-reported health, a more positive affective state following the visit, more favorable ratings of physician behaviors, and greater satisfaction with the visit. Female physicians reported liking their patients more than male physicians did, and patients ratings of how much they felt liked corroborated this difference.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Physicians should make efforts to monitor how much they like their patients so they can avoid both favoritism toward especially liked patients and negative behavior toward those whom they like less. Since patients are generally accurate in appraising whether their physicians like them should make physicians especially vigilant about monitoring their own behavior. In addition, physicians are liked less when patients perceive them to have

communicated less than optimally. Thus, attention to good communication, including training in communication, could contribute to liking.

Hall MA, Dugan E, Zheng B, & Mishra AK. (2001). Trust in physicians and medical institutions: What is it, can it be measured, and does it matter? *The Milbank Quarterly*, 79(4) 613-639.

Despite the profound and pervasive importance of trust in medical settings, there is no commonly shared understanding of what trust means, and little is known about what difference trust actually makes, what factors affect trust, and how trust relates to other similar attitudes and behaviors. To address this gap in understanding, the emerging theoretical, empirical, and public policy literature on trust in physicians and in medical institutions is reviewed and synthesized. Based on this review and additional research and analysis, a formal definition and conceptual model of trust is presented, with a review of the extent to which this model has been confirmed by empirical studies. This conceptual and empirical understanding has significance for ethics, law, and public policy.

Hampers LC, McNulty JE. (2002). Professional interpreters and bilingual physicians in a pediatric emergency department: effect on resource utilization. *Archives of Pediatric Adolescent Medicine*. 156(11):1108-1113.

The objective of this study was to determine the impact of interpreters and bilingual physicians on emergency department resource utilization. The investigators measured the effect of having a bilingual physician or professional interpreter on the incidence and cost of diagnostic testing, use of intravenous hydration, length of emergency department stay and admission to the hospital. They studied four types of visits: 1) those conducted in English without difficulty (n=3596), 2) those conducted by the physician in a language other than English (n=170), 3) those conducted in a language other than English with the assistance of a professional interpreter (n=141) and 4) those conducted with an ad hoc interpreter or in English without an interpreter, even though the patient was not fluent in English (n=239). The treating physicians determined whether or not the patient had difficulty speaking English and whether or not they could communicate with their patient in a language other than English. In multivariate analyses, non-English-speaking patients seen by bilingual physicians had similar rates of resource utilization to English-speaking patients. Non-English speaking patients seen with a trained interpreter had similar test costs, were significantly less likely to have tests ordered, had significantly longer visit times, and were more likely to be admitted to the hospital than English-speaking patients. Patients seen when a language barrier was present and a professional interpreter was unavailable had a significantly higher incidence and cost of testing and were most likely of all four groups to receive intravenous fluids and to be admitted to the hospital; there was no difference in visit times. Professional interpreters may improve communication and increase physician assurance to a degree that approximates clinical encounters in which no language barrier exists.

Hardee JT, Platt FW. (2010). Exploring and overcoming barriers to clinical empathic communication. *J Commun Healthcare*. 3:17-23.

It is widely accepted that effective clinical communication enhances the physician-patient relationship. Studies and clinical agree almost universally that improved communication increases both physician and patient satisfaction, decreases malpractice risk, and improves diagnostic accuracy. Empathic communication is a key element in most, if not all, communication models. Despite this, physicians often have misconceptions and misgivings related to the use of clinical empathy. These barriers can lead to reluctance and avoidance in the use of this otherwise effective and powerful communication skill. Physicians most often cite barriers in four primary categories: (1) the perception of not enough time in the clinical encounter; (2) the desire (either to consciously or unconsciously) to avoid a flood of strong feelings, often described as opening 'Pandora's Box'. This worry arises especially when emotions such as anger or sadness are involved; (3) the fear of empathy being emotionally exhausting and leading to burnout, and (4) the lack of training in empathic communication as it relates to awareness of opportunity and appropriate response. In this paper, we explore these barriers to empathic communication as they have been identified in the medical literature and reported to us informally during our interactive clinician-patient

communication workshops. We provide language for physicians to use to improve familiarity and comfort with this communication skill.

Haskard Zolnieriek K, & DiMatteo MR. (2009). Physician Communication and Patient Adherence to Treatment: A Meta-Analysis *Med Care*, 47: 826-834)

BACKGROUND: Numerous empirical studies from various populations and settings link patient treatment adherence to physician-patient communication. Meta-analysis allows estimates of the overall effects both in correlational research and in experimental interventions involving the training of physicians' communication skills.

OBJECTIVES: Calculation and analysis of "*r* effect sizes" and moderators of the relationship between physician's communication and patient adherence, and the effects of communication training on adherence to treatment regimens for varying medical conditions.

METHODS: Thorough search of published literature (1949–August 2008) producing separate effects from 106 correlational studies and 21 experimental interventions. Determination of random effects model statistics and the detailed examination of study variability using moderator analyses.

RESULTS: Physician communication is significantly positively correlated with patient adherence; there is a 19% higher risk of nonadherence among patients whose physician communicates poorly than among patients whose physician communicates well. Training physicians in communication skills results in substantial and significant improvements in patient adherence such that with physician communication training, the odds of patient adherence are 1.62 times higher than when a physician receives no training.

CONCLUSION: Communication in medical care is highly correlated with better patient adherence, and training physicians to communicate better enhances their patients' adherence. Findings can contribute to medical education and to interventions to improve adherence, supporting arguments that communication is important and resources devoted to improving it are worth investing in. Communication is thus an important factor over which physicians have some control in helping their patients to adhere.

Hasnain M, Bordage G, Connell KJ, & Sinacore JM (2001). History-taking Behaviors Associated with Diagnostic Competence of Clerks: An Exploratory Study. *Academic Medicine*, 76(10): S14-S17.

Paying attention to history-taking and physical examination skills is important. Unfortunately, many students do not improve their interviewing techniques through medical school and senior students have the same deficiencies as less advanced students. More recently, similar deficiencies have been found in physical examination techniques related to respiratory and cardiac events; House staff improved little during their training. However, it was also found that once physical examination errors were corrected, changes in differential diagnosis and therapy frequently occurred. Over 12% of internal medicine residents had never been observed directly taking a history and performing a physical examination and 55% had been observed only once or twice. An important question remains. What should be observed? What history-taking behaviors are associated with good and poor diagnoses? The purpose of this study was to begin to identify which specific history-taking behaviors (predictor variables) are associated with making highquality medical diagnoses as measured by global ratings of the students' diagnostic competence and semantic competence (criterion variables). For the purpose of this study, only cognitive aspects were investigated.

Hausman A. (2001). Taking your medicine: Relational steps to improving patient compliance. *Health Marketing Quarterly*, 19(2) 49-71.

Patient non-compliance with physicians' instructions is a major problem that costs billions of dollars each year. This study supports a significant role for communication, both as a form of information exchange and social support, and participative decision-making in improving patient compliance. These results, based on structural equation modeling, also support the interaction of communication and participative decision-making positively affecting compliance. Results suggest that one-way communication from physician to patient and patient education will not solve compliance problems by themselves. Instead the solution revolves around open, bi-directional

information exchange, active listening by both parties, and truly informed consent on the part of patients.

Hay MC, Strathmann C, Lieber E, Wick K, Giesser B. (2008). Why patients go online: multiple sclerosis, the internet, and physician-patient communication. *Neurologist*, 14(6):374-81

BACKGROUND: The online information seeking of multiple sclerosis (MS) patients, their reasons for doing so, and its importance for physician-patient communication have not been described.

METHODS: Patients (n = 61) presenting for the first time at an MS clinic from December 2003 to July 2005 were interviewed pre- and post appointment and administered standard measures of pain and health quality of life. Consultations were audio recorded. Quantitative data were analyzed in light of qualitative data.

RESULTS: Eighty-two percent of patients reported gathering medical information online before their first appointment; 36% discussed this information with their physician. Qualitative reasons for Internet information seeking and for not communicating it show some signs of wariness of health care potentially leading to non adherence.

CONCLUSIONS: Most MS patients are informed by online information, but are unlikely to discuss that research with physicians for reasons that may have implications for patient adherence.

Haynes RB, McDonald H, Garg AX, & Montague P. (2002). Interventions for helping patients to follow prescriptions for medications. *The Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, Issue 2.

This is a substantive amendment to this systematic review was last made on 08 February 2002.

Cochrane reviews are regularly checked and updated if necessary.

BACKGROUND: People who are prescribed self-administered medications typically take less than half the prescribed doses. Efforts to assist patients with adherence to medications might improve the benefits and efficiency of health care, but also might increase its adverse effects.

OBJECTIVES: To update a review summarising the results of randomised controlled trials (RCTs) of interventions to help patients follow prescriptions for medications for medical problems, focusing on trials that measured both adherence and clinical outcomes.

SEARCH STRATEGY: Computerised searches to August 2001 in MEDLINE, CINAHL, The Cochrane Library, International Pharmaceutical Abstracts (IPA) PsychInfo, and Sociofile; bibliographies in articles on patient adherence; articles in the reviewers' personal collections; and contact with authors of original and review articles on the topic.

SELECTION CRITERIA: Articles were selected if they reported an unconfounded RCT of an intervention to improve adherence with prescribed medications, measuring both medication adherence and treatment outcome, with at least 80% follow-up of each group studied and, for long-term treatments, at least six months follow-up for studies with positive initial findings.

DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS: Information on study design features, interventions and controls, and results were extracted by one reviewer and confirmed by at least one other reviewer. The studies were too disparate to warrant meta-analysis.

MAIN RESULTS: For short-term treatments, one of three interventions reported in three RCTs showed an effect on both adherence and clinical outcome. Eighteen of 36 interventions for long-term treatments reported in 30 RCTs were associated with improvements in adherence, but only 16 interventions led to improvements in treatment outcomes. Almost all of the interventions that were effective for long-term care were complex, including combinations of more convenient care, information, reminders, self-monitoring, reinforcement, counseling, family therapy, and other forms of additional supervision or attention by a health care provider (physician, nurse, pharmacist or other). Even the most effective interventions did not lead to large improvements in adherence and treatment outcomes. Two studies showed that telling patients about adverse effects of treatment did not affect their adherence.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS: The full benefits of medications cannot be realised at currently achievable levels of adherence. Current methods of improving adherence for chronic health problems are mostly complex and not very effective. Innovations to assist patients to follow medication prescriptions are needed.

Health Grades, Inc. (2007, April). Fourth Annual Patient Safety in American Hospitals Study.

Presents the patient safety incidence rates for nearly every hospital in the United States.

Heisler M, Bouknight,RR, Hayward RA, Smith DM, & Kerr EA. (2002). The relative importance of physician communication, participatory decision-making, and patient understanding in diabetes self-management. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*, 17, 243-252.

OBJECTIVE: Patient's self-management practices have substantial consequences on morbidity and mortality in diabetes. While the quality of patient-physician relations has been associated with improved health outcomes and functional status. Little is known about the impact of different patient-physician interaction styles on patients' diabetes self-management. This study assessed the influence of patients' evaluation of their physicians' participatory decision-making style, rating of physician communication, and reported understanding of diabetes, self-care on their self-reported diabetes.

DESIGN: We surveyed 2,000 patients receiving diabetes care across 25 Veterans Affairs facilities. We measured patients' evaluations of provider participatory decision making with a 4-item scale. Using multivariable linear regression, we examined self-management with the independent association of PDMstyle, PCOM, and Understanding.

CONCLUSIONS: For these patients, ratings of providers' communication effectiveness were more important than a participatory decision-making style in predicting diabetes self-management. Reported understanding of self-care behaviors was highly predictive of an attenuated the effect of both PDMstyle and PCOM on self-management, raising the possibility that both provider styles enhance self-management through increased patient understanding or self-confidence.

Heisler M, Cole I, Weir D, Kerr EA, & Hayward RA. (2007). Does physician communication influence older patients' diabetes self-management and glycemic control? Results from the Health and Retirement Study (HRS). *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*;62(12):1435-42.

BACKGROUND: Effective chronic disease self-management among older adults is crucial for improved clinical outcomes. We assessed the relative importance of two dimensions of physician communication-provision of information (PCOM) and participatory decision-making (PDM)-for older patients' diabetes self-management and glycemic control.

METHODS: We conducted a national cross-sectional survey among 1588 older community-dwelling adults with diabetes (response rate: 81%). Independent associations were examined between patients' ratings of their physician's PCOM and PDM with patients' reported diabetes self-management (medication adherence, diet, exercise, blood glucose monitoring, and foot care), adjusting for patient sociodemographics, illness severity, and comorbidities. Among respondents for whom hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) values were available (n=1233), the relationship was assessed between patient self-management and HbA1c values.

RESULTS: In separate multivariate regressions, PCOM and PDM were each associated with overall diabetes self-management ($p<.001$) and with all self-management domains ($p<.001$ in all models), with the exception of PDM not being associated with medication adherence. In models with both PCOM and PDM, PCOM alone predicted medication adherence ($p=.001$) and foot care ($p=.002$). PDM alone was associated with exercise and blood glucose monitoring (both $p<.001$) and was a stronger independent predictor than PCOM of diet. Better patient ratings of their diabetes self-management were associated with lower HbA1c values ($B= -.10$, $p=.005$).

CONCLUSION: Among these older adults, both their diabetes providers' provision of information and efforts to actively involve them in treatment decision-making were associated with better overall diabetes self-management. Involving older patients in setting chronic disease goals and decision-making, however, appears to be especially important for self-care areas that demand more behaviorally complex lifestyle adjustments such as exercise, diet, and blood glucose monitoring.

Henry SG, Fuhrel-Forbis A, Rogers MAM, Eggly S. (2012) Association between nonverbal communication during clinical interactions and outcomes: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Patient Education and Counseling* 86 (3) pp. 297-315

OBJECTIVE: To conduct a systematic review and meta-analysis of studies reporting associations between patients' and clinicians' nonverbal communication during real clinical interactions and clinically relevant outcomes.

METHODS: We searched 10 electronic databases, reference lists, and expert contacts for English-language studies examining associations between nonverbal communication measured through direct observation and either clinician or patient outcomes in adults. Data were systematically extracted and random effects meta-analyses were performed.

RESULTS: 26 observational studies met inclusion criteria. Meta-analysis was performed for patient satisfaction, which was assessed in 65% of studies. Mental and physical health status were evaluated in 23% and 19% of included studies, respectively. Both clinician warmth and clinician listening were associated with greater patient satisfaction (. $p < .001$ both). Physician negativity was not related to patient satisfaction (. $p = .0505$), but greater nurse negativity was associated with less patient satisfaction (. $p < .001$). Substantial differences in study design and nonverbal measures existed across studies.

CONCLUSION: Greater clinician warmth, less nurse negativity, and greater clinician listening were associated with greater patient satisfaction. Additional studies are needed to evaluate the impact of nonverbal communication on patients' mental and physical health. Practice implications: Communication-based interventions that target clinician warmth and listening and nurse negativity may lead to greater patient satisfaction.

Henry SG, Holmboe ES, & Frankel RM (2013). Evidence-based competencies for improving communication skills in graduate medical education: A review with suggestions for implementation. *Medical Teacher*, 35:395-403.

Communicating with patients is arguably the most common and important activity in medical practice, but this activity receives relatively little emphasis in graduate medical education. We propose 12 evidence-based communication competencies that program directors can adopt as a framework for teaching and evaluating residents' communication skills. We review supporting evidence for these competencies and argue that communication should be treated like a procedural skill that must be taught and evaluated by observing real resident-patient interactions. We make practical suggestions for implementing these competencies by addressing three critical components of a competency-based approach to communication skills: patient safety, faculty development, and direct observation of residents. This approach to teaching and assessing communication skills provides a rationale for incorporating routine direct observation into graduate medical education programs and also for designing communication skills training that ensures graduating residents develop the skills needed to provide safe, effective patient care.

Heritage J, Robinson JD, Elliott MN, Beckett M, Wilkes M. (2007) Reducing patients ' unmet concerns in primary care: The difference one word can make *Journal of General Internal Medicine* 22 (10) pp. 1429-1433

CONTEXT: In primary, acute-care visits, patients frequently present with more than 1 concern. Various visit factors prevent additional concerns from being articulated and addressed.

OBJECTIVE: To test an intervention to reduce patients' unmet concerns.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional comparison of 2 experimental questions, with videotaping of office visits and pre and postvisit surveys.

SETTING: Twenty outpatient offices of community-based physicians equally divided between Los Angeles County and a midsized town in Pennsylvania.

PARTICIPANTS: A volunteer sample of 20 family physicians (participation rate=80%) and 224 patients approached consecutively within physicians (participation rate=73%; approximately 11 participating for each enrolled physician) seeking care for an acute condition.

INTERVENTION: After seeing 4 nonintervention patients, physicians were randomly assigned to

solicit additional concerns by asking 1 of the following 2 questions after patients presented their chief concern: "Is there anything else you want to address in the visit today?" (ANY condition) and "Is there something else you want to address in the visit today?" (SOME condition).

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: Patients' unmet concerns: concerns listed on previsit surveys but not addressed during visits, visit time, unanticipated concerns: concerns that were addressed during the visit but not listed on previsit surveys.

Hickson GB, Clayton EW, Entman SS, Miller CS, Githens PB, Whetten-Goldstein K & Sloan FA. (1994). Obstetricians' prior malpractice experience and patients' satisfaction with care. *JAMA: The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 272(20) 1583-1587.

OBJECTIVE: To examine the relationship between prior physician malpractice and patients' satisfaction with care.

DESIGN: Survey—Historical cohort study.

SETTING: Florida obstetricians and their patients.

SUBJECTS: Mothers of all stillborn infants, infants who died, and mothers of a random sampling of viable infants drawn from 1987 Florida Vital Statistics were sorted into four groups based on malpractice claims experience of the obstetrician between 1983 and 1986. 963 of the sample of 1536 women were interviewed (910 by telephone and 53 in person). Physicians who had practiced obstetrics for at least 3 years in Florida were classified into four categories according to malpractice history. The four categories were as follows: no claims, high frequency and low pay suits, high frequency and high pay suits, and others (at least one claim).

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Responses to closed- and open-ended questions about the patients' perceptions of care they received.

RESULTS: Patients seeing physicians with high frequency and low pay suits were significantly more likely to complain that they felt rushed, never received explanations for tests, and were ignored. Additionally, these patients offered twice as many complaints about their physicians than those seeing physicians who had never been sued. Physician-patient communication problems were the most frequently cited complaints.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Physicians who have been sued frequently are more often the objects of complaints about the interpersonal care they provide, even by their patients who do not sue.

Hickson GB, Clayton EW, Githens PB, & Sloan FA. (1992). Factors that prompted families to file medical malpractice claims following perinatal injuries. *JAMA : The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 267(10) 1359-1363.

OBJECTIVE: To identify self-reported reasons that prompt families to file malpractice claims following perinatal injuries.

DESIGN: Survey—Telephone interviews using a questionnaire.

SETTING: Florida.

SUBJECTS: 127 mothers of infants who experienced permanent injuries or death, who had closed malpractice cases in Florida between 1986 and August 1989.

INTERVENTIONS: None.

MEASURES: Reasons for filing, family description of medical event, advice from acquaintances, and quality of physician communication.

RESULTS: Reasons for filing included the following: 33% were advised by knowledgeable acquaintance, 24% recognized a cover-up, 24% needed money, 23% recognized the child would have no future; 20% needed information; 19% decided to seek revenge or protect others from harm. Over 33% of the families were told by health care professionals that the care provided had caused the child's injuries. Physician-patient communication problems included the following: 13% said the physician wouldn't listen, 32% reported that the physician wouldn't talk openly, 48% believed the physician attempted to mislead them, and 70 % said the physician did not warn about long-term neurodevelopmental problems.

CONCLUSIONS: Patients who sue are not a homogeneous group. Communication is an important

factor in medical care that cannot be overlooked. Many suits were brought because health care professionals informed parents of inferior care; this needs to be examined further.

Hickson GB, Federspiel CF, Pichert JW, Miller CS, Gauld-Jaeger J, & Bost P. (2002). Patient complaints and malpractice risk. *JAMA : The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 287(22) 2951-2957.

OBJECTIVE: To examine the relationship between the distribution of unsolicited patient complaints and the extent to which a physician's risk management activities might be predicted.

DESIGN: Correlational—Retrospective longitudinal cohort study.

SETTING: U.S. medical group over a 75-month period from January 1992 through March 1998.

SUBJECTS: 645 physicians including surgical and non-surgical practice types. 33.9% were surgeons, 66.1% were in medicine, pediatrics, or neurology. 79.1% were male and 89.3% received U.S. medical training.

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Unsolicited patient complaint data came from files of the medical center's Patient Advocates Office (PAO) with narratives coded for specific complaints using a standardized set of codes, and compared with risk management activities. Data on risk management activities during the study period were obtained through the Office of Insurance and Risk Management which collected risk management files (RMF's), containing description of an incident where the risk of subsequent legal action was assessed by the risk management staff. The patient complaint data included the alleged offender and was compared with each cohort member's risk management records during the study period.

RESULTS: Non-surgeons had less risk management activity than surgeons (32% for non-surgeons vs. 63% for surgeons having at least one risk management file). Patient complaints did vary by sex where female physicians were less likely than male physicians to be involved with RMF's, (31% female vs. 46% for male). Both complaint and risk management data were positively correlated with physicians' volume of clinical activity.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Unsolicited patient complaints obtained and recorded by a medical group's patient advocate office can be used to differentiate physicians at risk for malpractice.

Ho PM, Bryson CL, & Rumsfeld JS (2009). Medication Adherence: Its' Importance in Cardiovascular Outcomes. *Circulation*, 119:3028-3035.

Abstract—Medication adherence usually refers to whether patients take their medications as prescribed (eg, twice daily), as well as whether they continue to take a prescribed medication. Medication non adherence is a growing concern to clinicians, healthcare systems, and other stakeholders (eg, payers) because of mounting evidence that it is prevalent and associated with adverse outcomes and higher costs of care. To date, measurement of patient medication adherence and use of interventions to improve adherence are rare in routine clinical practice. The goals of the present report are to address (1) different methods of measuring adherence, (2) the prevalence of medication non adherence, (3) the association between non adherence and outcomes, (4) the reasons for non adherence, and finally, (5) interventions to improve medication adherence.

Hojat M, Gonnella JS, Nasca TJ, Mangione S, Vergare M, & Magee M. (2002). Physician empathy: Definition, components, measurement, and relationship to gender and specialty. *The American Journal of Psychiatry*, 159(9) 1563-1569.

OBJECTIVE: There is a dearth of empirical research on physician empathy despite its mediating role in patient-physician relationships and clinical outcomes. This study was designed to investigate the components of physician empathy, its measurement properties, and group differences in empathy scores.

METHOD: A revised version of the Jefferson Scale of Physician Empathy (with 20 Likert-type items) was mailed to 1,007 physicians affiliated with the Jefferson Health System in the greater Philadelphia region; 704 (70%) responded. Construct validity, reliability of the empathy scale, and the differences on mean empathy scores by physicians' gender and specialty were examined.

RESULTS: Three meaningful factors emerged (perspective taking, compassionate care, and standing

in the patient's shoes) to provide support for the construct validity of the empathy scale that was also found to be internally consistent with relatively stable scores over time. Women scored higher than men to a degree that was nearly significant. With control for gender, psychiatrists scored a mean empathy rating that was significantly higher than that of physicians specializing in anesthesiology, orthopedic surgery, neurosurgery, radiology, cardiovascular surgery, obstetrics and gynecology, and general surgery. No significant difference was observed on empathy scores among physicians specializing in psychiatry, internal medicine, pediatrics, emergency medicine, and family medicine.

CONCLUSIONS: Empathy is a multidimensional concept that varies among physicians and can be measured with a psychometrically sound tool. Implications for specialty selection and career counseling are discussed.

Holmes-Rovner M, Valade D, Orlowski C, Draus C, Nabozny-Valerio B, & Keiser S. (2000). Implementing shared decision-making in routine practice: Barriers and opportunities. *Health Expectations: An International Journal of Public Participation in Health Care and Health Policy*, 3(3) 182-191.

OBJECTIVE: Determine feasibility of shared decision-making programmes in fee-for-service hospital systems including physicians' offices and in-patient facilities.

DESIGN: Survey and participant observation. Data obtained during Phase 1 of a patient outcome study.

SETTINGS AND PARTICIPANTS: Three hospitals in Michigan: one 299-bed rural regional hospital, one 650-bed urban community hospital, one 459-bed urban and suburban teaching hospital. All nurses and physicians who agreed to use the programmes participated in the evaluation (n = 34).

INTERVENTION: Two shared decision-making(R) (SDP) multimedia programmes: surgical treatment choice for breast cancer and ischaemic heart disease treatment choice.

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: (1) clinicians' evaluations of programme quality; (2) challenges in hospital settings; and (3) patient referral rates.

RESULTS: SDP programmes were judged to be clear, accurate and about the right length and amount of information. Programmes were judged to be informative and appropriate for patients to see before making a decision. Clinicians were neutral about patients' desire to participate in treatment decision-making. Referral volume to SDPs was lower than expected: 24 patients in 7 months across three hospitals. Implementation challenges centred on time pressures in patient care.

CONCLUSIONS: Productivity and time pressure in US health care severely constrain shared decision-making programme implementation. Physician referral may not be a reliable mechanism for patient access. Possible innovations include: (1) incorporation into the informed consent process; (2) provider or payer negotiated requirement in the routine hospital procedure to use the SDP as a quality indicator; and (3) payer reimbursement to professional providers who make SDP programmes available to patients.

Houts PS, Witmer JT, Egeth HE, Loscalzo MJ, & Zabora JR. (2001). Using pictographs to enhance recall of spoken medical instructions II. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 43(3) '231-242.

The first study in this series [Houts PS, Bachrach R, Witmer JT, Tringali CA, Bucher JA, Localio RA. *Patient Educ. Couns.* 1998;35:83-8] found that recall of spoken medical instructions averaged 14% but that, when pictographs (drawings representing the instructions) accompanied the spoken instructions and were present during recall, 85% of medical instructions were remembered correctly. Those findings suggested that spoken instructions plus pictographs may be a way to give people with low literacy skills access to medical information that is normally available only in written form. However, there were three important limitations to that study: (1) the subjects were literate and perhaps literate people remember pictograph meanings better than people with low literacy skills; (2) only short term recall was tested and, for medical information to be useful clinically, it must be remembered for significant periods of time and (3) a maximum of 50 instructions were shown in pictographs, whereas managing complex illnesses may require remembering several hundred instructions. This study addresses those limitations by investigating 4-week recall of 236 medical instructions accompanied by pictographs by people with low literacy

skills. Subjects were 21 adult clients of an inner city job training program who had less than fifth grade reading skills. Results showed 85% mean correct recall of pictograph meanings immediately after training (range from 63 to 99%) and 71% after 4 weeks (range from 33 to 94%). These results indicate that people with low literacy skills can, with the help of pictographs, recall large amounts of medical information for significant periods of time. The impact of pictographs on symptom management and patient quality of life remains to be studied.

Hsaio C, Cherry DK, Beatty PC, Rechtsteiner EA. (2010). National Ambulatory Medical Care Survey: 2007 Summary. JohnsonG Hyattsville V., Maryland, National Center for Health Statistics. Available from <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr027.pdf>

OBJECTIVES: This report describes ambulatory care visits made to physician offices in the United States. Statistics are presented on selected characteristics of the physician's practice, the patient, and the visit.

METHODS: The data presented in this report were collected in the 2007 National Ambulatory Medical Care Survey (NAMCS), a national probability sample survey of visits to nonfederal office-based physicians in the United States. Sample data are weighted to produce annual national estimates of physician visits.

RESULTS: During 2007, an estimated 994.3 million visits were made to physician offices in the United States, an overall rate of 335.6 visits per 100 persons. About one-third of office visits, 34.9 percent, were made to practices with all or partial electronic medical records systems, while 85.1 percent of the visits were made to practices with all or partial electronic submission of claims. From 1997 to 2007, the percentage of visits to physicians who were solo practitioners decreased 21 percent. During the same period, visits to physicians who were part of a group practice with 6–10 physicians increased 46 percent. There were an estimated 106.5 million injury- or poisoning-related office visits in 2007, representing 10.7 percent of all visits. Medications were ordered, supplied, or administered at 727.7 million office visits, accounting for 73.2 percent of all office visits. In 2007, about 2.3 billion drugs were ordered, supplied, or administered, resulting in an average of 226.3 drug mentions per 100 visits.

Huntington B, & Kuhn, N. (2003). Communication gaffes: A root cause of malpractice claims. *Baylor University Medical Center Proceedings*, 16, 157-161, Retrieved from http://www.baylorhealth.edu/proceedings/16_2/16_2_huntington.pdf

This article addresses and provides a response to the medical malpractice insurance crisis, specifically related to the availability of diminishing medical malpractice insurance, skyrocketing insurance premiums, bankruptcy of insurance carriers and refusal to write insurance policies in certain states. The impact of this crisis on patients and physicians is addressed. For instance, the authors discuss the reality that some physicians are leaving medicine as a result of this crisis and the most concerning fallout is that patient access to care is being compromised. The article discusses the “art” of communication as it occurs in everyday patient encounters, the important dialogue that occurs when giving informed consent, the challenge of encountering an angry patient, and the new trend of disclosing unexpected outcomes and medical errors.

Hurtig RR, Alper RM, Berkowitz (2018). The cost of not addressing the communication barriers faced by hospitalized patients. *Perspect ASHA Spec Interest Groups*.3(12):99-112.

Preventable adverse events (AEs) lead to poorer patient outcomes, added patient suffering and dissatisfaction, longer hospital stays, and billions in additional annual healthcare spending. Patients facing barriers to communication are three times more likely to experience a preventable adverse event than patients who faced no communication barriers. National data on hospital admissions, incidence and cost of preventable AEs, and the odds ratio regarding the risk of preventable AEs in people facing communication barriers were used to estimate potential benefits of improving patient communication. Reducing communication barriers could lead to an estimated reduction of 671,440 preventable AE cases and a cost savings of \$6.8 billion annually. Facilitating patient-provider communication is an ethical and financial imperative. A multi-pronged approach, including increased awareness of and support for speech-language pathology services, is essential

to creating a communication-friendly hospital culture, reducing patient suffering, and decreasing the financial cost of preventable AEs. Speech-language pathologists and allied healthcare professionals play a critical role in facilitating patient-provider communication and improving patient outcomes.

Institute of Medicine (2004). *Health Literacy: A Prescription to end the confusion*. Available at <http://www.iom.edu/Reports/2004/Health-Literacy-A-Prescription-to-End-Confusion.aspx>

Nearly half of all American adults—90 million people—have difficulty understanding and using health information, and there is a higher rate of hospitalization and use of emergency services among patients with limited health literacy, says a report from the Institute of Medicine titled *Health Literacy: A Prescription to End Confusion*. Limited health literacy may lead to billions of dollars in avoidable health care costs.

More than a measurement of reading skills, health literacy also includes writing, listening, speaking, arithmetic, and conceptual knowledge. Health literacy is defined as the degree to which individuals have the capacity to obtain, process, and understand basic information and services needed to make appropriate decisions regarding their health. At some point, most individuals will encounter health information they cannot understand. Even well educated people with strong reading and writing skills may have trouble comprehending a medical form or doctor's instructions regarding a drug or procedure.

A concerted effort by the public health and health care systems, the education system, the media, and health care consumers is needed to improve the nation's health literacy, the report says. If patients cannot comprehend needed health information, attempts to improve the quality of care and reduce health care costs and disparities may fail.

The report recommends that health care systems should develop and support programs to reduce the negative effects of limited health literacy and that health knowledge and skills be incorporated into the existing curricula of kindergarten through 12th grade classes, as well as into adult education and community programs. Furthermore, programs to promote health literacy, health education, and health promotion programs should be developed with involvement from the people who will use them. And all such efforts must be sensitive to cultural and language preferences.

Institute of Medicine (U.S.). Committee on the National Quality Report on Health Care Delivery, Hurtado, M. P., Swift, E. K., Corrigan, J., & United States. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. (2001). *Envisioning the national health care quality report*. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

How good is the quality of health care in the United States? Is quality improving? Or is it suffering? While the average person on the street can follow the state of the economy with economic indicators, we do not have a tool that allows us to track trends in health care quality. Beginning in 2003, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) will produce an annual report on the national trends in the quality of health care delivery in the United States. AHRQ commissioned the Institute of Medicine (IOM) to help develop a vision for this report that will allow national and state policy makers, providers, consumers, and the public at large to track trends in health care quality. *Envisioning the National Health Care Quality Report* offers a framework for health care quality, specific examples of the types of measures that should be included in the report, suggestions on the criteria for selecting measures, as well as advice on reaching the intended audiences. Its recommendations could help the national health care quality report to become a mainstay of our nation's effort to improve health care.

Institute of Medicine. (2001a). *Crossing the quality chasm: A new health system for the 21st century*. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

Today's healthcare providers have more research findings and more technology to them than ever before. Yet recent reports have raised doubts about the quality of healthcare in America.

Crossing the Quality Chasm makes an urgent call for fundamental change to close the quality gap. This book recommends a sweeping redesign of the American healthcare system and provides overarching principles for specific direction for policymakers, healthcare leaders, clinicians, regulators, purchasers, and others. In this comprehensive volume the committee offers:

- A set of performance expectations for the 21st century healthcare system
- A set of 10 new rules to guide patient-clinician relationships
- A suggested organizing framework to better align the incentives inherent in payment and accountability with improvements in quality
- Key steps to promote evidence-based practice and strengthen clinical information systems

Analyzing healthcare organizations as complex systems, Crossing the Quality Chasm also documents the causes of the quality gap, identifies current practices that impede quality care, and explores how systems approaches can be used to implement change.

Institute of Medicine. (2003). *Health professions education: A bridge to quality*. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

On June 17-18, 2002 over 150 leaders and experts from health professions education, regulation, policy, advocacy, quality, and industry attended the Health Professions Education Summit to discuss and help the committee develop strategies for restructuring clinical education to be consistent with the principles of the 21st-century health system.

The report says that doctors, nurses, pharmacists and other health professionals are not being adequately prepared to provide the highest quality and safest medical care possible, and there is insufficient assessment of their ongoing proficiency.

Educators and accreditation, licensing and certification organizations should ensure that students and working professionals develop and maintain proficiency in five core areas:

delivering patient-centered care,

working as part of interdisciplinary teams,

practicing evidence-based medicine,

focusing on quality improvement and

using information technology.

Isaac T, Zaslavsky AM, Cleary PD, Landon BE. (2010). The relationship between patients' perception of care and measures of hospital quality and safety. *Health Serv Res.* 45(4):1024-40.

BACKGROUND: The extent to which patient experiences with hospital care are related to other measures of hospital quality and safety is unknown. **METHODS:** We examined the relationship between Hospital Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems scores and technical measures of quality and safety using service-line specific data in 927 hospitals. We used data from the Hospital Quality Alliance to assess technical performance in medical and surgical processes of care and calculated Patient Safety Indicators to measure medical and surgical complication rates. **RESULTS:** The overall rating of the hospital and willingness to recommend the hospital had strong relationships with technical performance in all medical conditions and surgical care (correlation coefficients ranging from 0.15 to 0.63; $p < .05$ for all). Better patient experiences for each measure domain were associated with lower decubitus ulcer rates (correlations -0.17 to -0.35; $p < .05$ for all), and for at least some domains with each of the other assessed complications, such as infections due to medical care.

CONCLUSIONS: Patient experiences of care were related to measures of technical quality of care, supporting their validity as summary measures of hospital quality. Further study may elucidate implications of these relationships for improving hospital care.

Jackson JL, Chamberlin J, & Kroenke K. (2001). Predictors of patient satisfaction. *Social Science & Medicine*, 52(4) 609-620.

Correlates of patient satisfaction at varying points in time were assessed using a survey with 2-week and 3-month follow-up in a general medicine walk-in clinic, in USA. Five hundred adults presenting with a physical symptom, seen by one of 38 participating clinicians were surveyed and the following measurements were taken into account: patient symptom characteristics, symptom-related expectations, functional status (Medical Outcomes Study Short-Form Health Survey [SF-6]), mental disorders (PRIME-MD), symptom resolution, unmet expectations, satisfaction (RAND 9-item survey), visit costs and health utilization. Physician perception of difficulty (Difficult Doctor Patient Relationship Questionnaire), and Physician Belief Scale. Immediately after the visit, 260 (52%) patients were fully satisfied with their care, increasing to 59% at 2 weeks and 63% by 3 months. Patients older than 65 and those with better functional status were more likely to be satisfied. At all time points, the presence of unmet expectations markedly decreased satisfaction: immediately post-visit (OR: 0.14, 95% CI: 0.07-0.30), 2-week (OR: 0.07, 95% CI: 0.04-0.13) and 3-month (OR: 0.05, 95% CI: 0.03-0.09). Other independent variables predicting immediate after visit satisfaction included receiving an explanation of the likely cause as well as expected duration of the presenting symptom. At 2 weeks and 3 months, experiencing symptomatic improvement increased satisfaction while additional visits (actual or anticipated) for the same symptom decreased satisfaction. A lack of unmet expectations was a powerful predictor of satisfaction at all time-points. Immediately post-visit, other predictors of satisfaction reflected aspects of patient doctor communication (receiving an explanation of the symptom cause, likely duration, lack of unmet expectations), while 2-week and 3-month satisfaction reflected aspects of symptom outcome (symptom resolution, need for repeat visits, functional status). Patient satisfaction surveys need to carefully consider the sampling time frame as well as adjust for pertinent patient characteristics.

Jacobs EA, Lauderdale DS, Meltzer D, Shorey JM, Levinson W, (2001). Thisted RA. Impact of interpreter services on delivery of health care to limited-English-proficient patients. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*. 16:468-474.

The goal of this study was to determine the effects of a professional interpreter program on delivery of health services to limited-English-speaking patients in a large health maintenance organization. The investigators compared the receipt of clinical services between two groups in the year prior to (year 1), and the year after (year 2) the implementation of interpreter services. The interpreter service group (n=327) included Spanish and Portuguese speaking patients. The control group (n=4,053) was a random sample of all other health care members who did not use interpreter services. In multivariate analysis, the interpreter service group had a significantly greater increase between year one and year two in the number of office visits, receipt of preventive care, prescriptions written and prescriptions filled when compared to the control group. This suggests that the increase in these services was due to the implementation of the interpreter services and not a trend in the health maintenance organization overall. Provision of professional interpreter services can increase delivery of preventive and primary care.

Jagosh J, Donald Boudreau J, Steinert Y, MacDonald ME, Ingram L. (2011) The importance of physician listening from the patients ' perspective: Enhancing diagnosis, healing, and the doctor-patient relationship. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 85(3):369-374.

OBJECTIVE: The research findings reported here describe the importance and various functions of physician listening according to patients.

METHODS: Fifty-eight patients of the McGill University Health Centre were interviewed using a qualitative, interpretive design approach.

RESULTS: Patients explained why listening was important to them and these findings were organized into three themes: (a) listening as an essential component of clinical data gathering and diagnosis; (b) listening as a healing and therapeutic agent; and (c) listening as a means of fostering and strengthening the doctor-patient relationship. The findings are presented along with a conceptual model on the functions of physician listening. Conclusion: Elucidating the multiple

functions of listening in the clinical encounter from patient perspectives can assist physicians in improving their listening approach.

Practice implications: For training purposes, we recommend that a module on listening should lead to a discussion not only about the skill required in listening attentively, but also to the values, beliefs, attitudes, and intentions of physicians who choose to listen to their patients. This teaching objective may be facilitated by future research that explores the concept of 'authenticity' in a physician's listening approach, which we argue is central to successful clinical outcomes.

Jangland E, Gunningberg L, & Carlssond M. (2009). Patients' and relatives' complaints about encounters and communication in health care: Evidence for quality improvement. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 75, 199-204

OBJECTIVE: The aim of this study was to describe patients' and relatives' complaints to the local Patients' Advisory Committee about their encounters and communication in health care.

METHODS: Complaints (n = 105) regarding patients' and relatives' dissatisfaction with communication and encounters in health care, registered at a local Patients' Advisory Committee between 2002 and 2004, were included. The texts were analysed using content analysis.

RESULTS: Three categories were identified: "Not receiving information or being given the option to participate", "Not being met in a professional manner" and "Not receiving nursing or practical support". Insufficient information, insufficient respect and insufficient empathy were described as the most common reasons for a negative professional encounter.

CONCLUSION: Patients and relatives experienced unnecessary anxiety and reduced confidence in health care after negative professional encounters. Practice implications: The complaints reported to the Patients' Advisory Committee could be used more effectively in health care and be regarded as important evidence when working with quality improvement. To systematically use patient stories, such as those obtained in this report, as a reflective tool in education and supervision could be one way to improve communication and bring new understanding about the patient's perspective in health care.

The Joint Commission (2007). The Joint Commission 2007 Requirements Related to Provision of Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Health Care

Presents Joint Commission standards and elements of performance (EPs) that are related to the provision of culturally and linguistically appropriate services in the various accreditation settings.

Joos S, Hickam DH, Gordon GH, & Baker LH. (1996). Effects of a physician communication intervention on patient care outcomes. *Journal of General Internal Medicine : Official Journal of the Society for Research and Education in Primary Care Internal Medicine*, 11(3) 147-155.

OBJECTIVE: To determine whether an intervention designed to improve patient-physician communication increases the frequency with which physicians elicit patients' concerns, changes other communication behaviors, and improves health care outcomes.

DESIGN: Pretest-posttest design with random assignment of physicians to intervention or control groups.

SETTING: General medicine clinics of a university-affiliated Veterans Affairs Hospital.

PATIENTS/PARTICIPANTS: Forty-two physicians and 348 continuity care patients taking prescription medications for chronic medical conditions.

INTERVENTIONS: Intervention group physicians received 4.5 hours of training on eliciting and responding to patients' concerns and requests, and their patients filled out the Patient Requests for Services Questionnaire prior to a subsequent clinic visit. Control group physicians received 4.5 hours of training in medical decision-making.

MEASUREMENTS AND MAIN RESULTS: The frequency with which physicians elicited all of a patient's concerns increased in the intervention group as compared with the control group ($p = .032$). Patients' perceptions of the amount of information received from the physician did increase significantly ($p < .05$), but the actual magnitude of change was small. A measure of patient satisfaction with the physicians was high at baseline and also showed no significant change after the intervention. Likewise, the intervention was not associated with changes in patient compliance

with medications or appointments, nor were there any effects on outpatient utilization.

CONCLUSIONS: A low-intensity intervention changed physician behavior but had no effect on patient outcomes such as satisfaction, compliance, or utilization. Interventions may need to focus on physicians and patients to have the greatest effect.

Kaiser Family Foundation (2009). Kaiser Health Tracking Poll. Retrieved from <http://kff.org/health-costs/poll-finding/kaiser-health-tracking-poll-february-2009/>

This document contains the key findings from the February 2009 Kaiser Health Tracking Poll. The survey was conducted February 3 through February 12, 2009, among a nationally representative random sample of 1,204 adults ages 18 and older. Telephone interviews conducted by landline (903) and cell phone (301, including 123 who had no landline telephone) were carried out in English and Spanish. The margin of sampling error for the total sample is plus or minus 3 percentage points. For results based on subgroups, the margin of sampling error is higher.

Keating NL, Green DC, Kao AC, Gazmararian JA, Wu VY, & Cleary PD. (2002). How are patients' specific ambulatory care experiences related to trust, satisfaction, and considering changing physicians? *Journal of General Internal Medicine*, 17, 29-39.

Telephone survey of 2000+ patients of a large national health insurer (58% response rate) to assess relationships between outpatient problem experiences and patients' trust in their physicians, and consideration of changing physicians. Classified as problem experiences if the patient reported that the physician did not 1) give them enough time to explain the reason for their visit 2) give answers to questions that were understandable 3) take enough time to answer questions 4) ask about how their family or living situation affects their health 5) give as much medical information as they want 5) involve them in decisions as much as they want.

CONCLUSIONS: Problem experiences in ambulatory settings are strongly related to lowered trust.

Kehlet H, & Wilmore DW. (2002). Multimodal strategies to improve surgical outcome. *American Journal of Surgery*, 183(6) 630-641.

OBJECTIVE: To evaluate the effect of modifying perioperative care in noncardiac surgical patients on morbidity, mortality, and other outcome measures.

BACKGROUND: New approaches in pain control, introduction of techniques that reduce the perioperative stress response, and the more frequent use of minimal invasive surgical access have been introduced over the past decade. The impact of these interventions, either alone or in combination, on perioperative outcome was evaluated.

METHODS: We searched Medline for the period of 1980 to the present using the key terms fast track surgery, accelerated care programs, postoperative complications and preoperative patient preparation; and we examined and discussed the articles that were identified to include in this review. This information was supplemented with our own research on the mediators of the stress response in surgical patients, the use of epidural anesthesia in elective operations, and pilot studies of fast track surgical procedures using the multimodality approach.

RESULTS: The introduction of newer approaches to perioperative care has reduced both morbidity and mortality in surgical patients. In the future, most elective operations will become day surgical procedures or require only 1 to 2 days of postoperative hospitalization. Reorganization of the perioperative team (anesthesiologists, surgeons, nurses, and physical therapists) will be essential to achieve successful fast track surgical programs.

CONCLUSIONS: Understanding perioperative pathophysiology and implementation of care regimes to reduce the stress of an operation, will continue to accelerate rehabilitation associated with decreased hospitalization and increased satisfaction and safety after discharge. Developments and improvements of multimodal interventions within the context of "fast track" surgery programs represents the major challenge for the medical professionals working to achieve a "pain and risk free" perioperative course.

Keller VF, & Carroll JG. (1994). A new model for physician-patient communication. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 23, 131-140.

The Institute for Healthcare Communication (IHC) E4 model for physician-patient communication is presented with specific techniques for implementing the model. Derived from an extensive review of the literature on physician-patient communication, the model has proved to be a useful tool in workshops for and coaching of clinicians and physicians regardless of specialty, experience or practice setting.

Keller VF, & White MK. (1997). Choices and changes: A new model for influencing patient health behavior. *Journal of Clinical Outcomes Management, Special Publication*, 17-20.

This article described the development of a model to guide clinicians in application of research-based principles of motivation and behavior change within the context of the clinician-patient encounters. The model presents a synthesis of the research evidence and specifies two core dimensions of motivation: conviction and confidence. Conviction refers to the values and beliefs that underlie a patient's readiness and intention to take action, while confidence is a reflection of self-efficacy. The model also identifies three components of effective intervention: assessment, rapport building and tailoring.

Kemp EC, Floyd MR., McCord-Duncan, E., & Lang, F. (2008). Patients Prefer the Method of "Tell Back-Collaborative Inquiry" to Assess Understanding of Medical Information. *J Am Board Fam Med*. 2008;21(1):24-30.

PURPOSE: The goal of this study was to determine which approach to assessing understanding of medical information patients most prefer and perceive to be most effective.

METHODS: Two videos were shown to participants: (1) a physician explaining a medical condition and its treatment and (2) a physician inquiring about patient understanding of the medical information the patient had been given using 3 different types of inquiry: Yes-No, Tell Back-Collaborative, and Tell Back-Directive.

RESULTS: The Tell Back-Collaborative inquiry was significantly preferred over the other 2 approaches.

CONCLUSIONS: Patients strongly prefer the Tell Back-Collaborative inquiry when assessing their understanding. We recommend that physicians ask patients to restate what they understand using their own words and that they use a patient-centered approach.

Kemper DW, & Mettler M. (2002). Information therapy: Prescribed information as a reimbursable medical service. Boise, ID: Healthwise.

Information Therapy uses how-to details and compelling examples to show how information prescriptions can be as important to a patient's health as any test, surgery, or medicine. Unlike free-floating health content on the Internet, information prescriptions—called information therapy—are delivered electronically to people right before or after a doctor visit, test, or surgery; when they receive medicine; or at any other specific "moment of care." It shows doctors, health plans, and hospitals how to implement models so that consumers and doctors can better communicate in today's time-limited environment.

Kim SP, Knight SJ, Tomori C, Colella KM, Schoor RA, & Shih L et al. (2001). Health literacy and shared decision making for prostate cancer patients with low socioeconomic status. *Cancer Investigation*, 19(7) 684-691.

OBJECTIVE: To evaluate knowledge, level of satisfaction, and treatment preferences and intention of men with newly diagnosed Prostate cancer after participating in a shared decision making programs, and the relationship between prostate knowledge and health literacy.

DESIGN: Quasi-experimental design. Intervention: Interactive CD-ROM shared decision-making tool.

SUBJECTS: 30 newly diagnosed men with prostate cancer. 50% white, 43% African American, 7%

Asian American. Mean age of 67 years. 63% married. 70% graduated from high school, 33.3% entered college or professional school. 23% received some high school or less.

SETTING: Two VA hospitals in Chicago.

MEASURES: REALM was used to assess health literacy. Patient ratings of satisfaction. 23 item questionnaire assessing knowledge - Prostate Cancer Knowledge Questionnaire (PCKQ). Treatment preference by asking patient to select from a list of all possible treatments.

RESULTS: Mean REALM score was 57 the equivalent of 7th to 8th grade. More than a third (36.7%) had lower than 9th grade. Mean score on PCKQ was 74%. 7 above 90%, 13 between 70 and 89 and 10 below 69% or lower. 3/4 rated the cd as very satisfying. Treatment preferences hormonal therapy 20%, radical prostatectomy 10%, Combination of hormone and radiation 13.5%. 11.5% other combinations, and 33% undecided. Younger patients were more likely to select surgical procedures. 47% said they were very likely to follow through with their choice, 42.9% were somewhat likely and the remaining neither likely or unlikely.

CONCLUSION: Little correlation between desired treatment and treatment selected. Knowledge scores raise questions as to whether patients understood well enough to make an informed choice.

Kim SS, Kaplowitz S, & Johnston MV. (2004). The effects of physician empathy on patient satisfaction and compliance. *Evaluation & the Health Professions*, 27(3) 237-251.

The present study attempted to develop new scales of patient-perceived, empathy-related constructs and to test a model of the relationships of physician empathy and related constructs to patient satisfaction and compliance. Five hundred fifty outpatients at a large university hospital in Korea were interviewed with the questionnaire. The data were analyzed using structural equation modeling. Patient-perceived physician empathy significantly influenced patient satisfaction and compliance via the mediating factors of information exchange, perceived expertise, inter-personal trust, and partnership. Improving physician empathic communication skills should increase patient satisfaction and compliance. Health providers who wish to improve patient satisfaction and compliance should first identify components of their empathic communication needing improvement and then try to refine their skills to better serve patients.

King J, & Moulton B (2013). Group Health's Participation In A Shared Decision-Making Demonstration Yielded Lessons, Such As Role Of Culture Change. *Health Affairs*, 32(2):294-302

In 2007 Washington State became the first state to enact legislation encouraging the use of shared decision making and decision aids to address deficiencies in the informed-consent process. Group Health volunteered to fulfill a legislated mandate to study the costs and benefits of integrating these shared decision-making processes into clinical practice across a range of conditions for which multiple treatment options are available. The Group Health Demonstration Project, conducted during 2009–11, yielded five key lessons for successful implementation, including the synergy between efforts to reduce practice variation and increase shared decision making; the need to support modifications in practice with changes in physician training and culture; and the value of identifying best implementation methods through constant evaluation and iterative improvement. These lessons, and the legislated provisions that supported successful implementation, can guide other states and health care institutions moving toward informed patient choice as the standard of care for medical decision making.

Kinmonth AL, Woodcock A, Griffin S, Spiegel N, & Campbell MJ. (1998). Randomised controlled trial of patient centred care of diabetes in general practice: Impact on current wellbeing and future disease risk. the diabetes care from diagnosis research team. *BMJ (Clinical Research Ed.)*, 317(7167) 1202-1208.

OBJECTIVE: To assess the effect of additional training of practice nurses and general practitioners in patient centred care on the lifestyle and psychological and physiological status of patients with newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes.

DESIGN: Pragmatic parallel group design, with randomisation between practice teams to routine care (comparison group) or routine care plus additional training (intervention group); analysis at one year, allowing for practice effects and stratifiers; self reporting by patients on communication with practitioners, satisfaction with treatment, style of care, and lifestyle.

SETTING: 41 practices (21 in intervention group, 20 in comparison group) in a health region in southern England.

SUBJECTS: 250/360 patients (aged 30-70 years) diagnosed with type 2 diabetes and completing follow up at one year (142 in intervention group, 108 in comparison group).

INTERVENTION: 1.5 days' group training for the doctors and nurses-introducing evidence for and skills of patient centred care and a patient held booklet encouraging questions.

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: Quality of life, wellbeing, haemoglobin A1c and lipid concentrations, blood pressure, body mass index (kg/m²).

RESULTS: Compared with patients in the C group, those in the intervention group reported better communication with the doctors (odds ratio 2.8; 95% confidence interval 1.8 to 4.3) and greater treatment satisfaction (1.6; 1.1 to 2.5) and wellbeing (difference in means (d) 2.8; 0.4 to 5.2).

However, their body mass index was significantly higher (d=2.0; 0.3 to 3.8), as were triglyceride concentrations (d=0.4 mmol/l; 0.07 to 0.73 mmol/l), whereas knowledge scores were lower (d=-2.74; -0.23 to -5.25). Differences in lifestyle and glycaemic control were not significant.

CONCLUSIONS: The findings suggest greater attention to the consultation process than to preventive care among trained practitioners; those committed to achieving the benefits of patient centred consulting should not lose the focus on disease management.

Kleinman A. (1988). *The illness narratives: Suffering, healing, and the human condition*. New York: Basic Books.

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: A series of clinical cases illustrating the social and personal meaning of illness and healing.

TOPIC/SCOPE: The text outlines an analytical grid to assess the meaning of illness providing detailed case illustrations to highlight different aspects of illness meaning. Also provided is a guide for caring for chronically ill patients with suggestions for altering medical education and postgraduate training.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Understanding the human side of illness is essential and integral to providing care for the chronically ill patient.

Kravitz RL. (2001). Measuring patients' expectations and requests. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 134(9 Pt 2) 881-888.

Patients seeking help for symptoms frequently worry about the underlying causes of their symptoms; have specific expectations for care; and request (or demand) time, information, and services. Understanding patients' concerns, expectations, and requests is important for clinicians, health care policymakers, and researchers. One obstacle to progress in this area has been disagreement over the most appropriate methods for identifying, monitoring, and classifying these phenomena. This article reviews the conceptual relationships linking patients' expectations, requests, and satisfaction with care; surveys contemporary approaches to the measurement of expectations and requests; and highlights recent empirical findings. The literature reviewed supports the conclusion that patients' expectations are wide ranging, can be measured, and have potentially important clinical consequences. For clinicians and policymakers alike, learning to elicit, evaluate, and understand patients' expectations will be a major task for the early part of the new century.

Kreps GL, & Kunimoto EN. (1994). *Effective communication in multicultural health care settings*. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications.

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: The meaning of culture is explored and its integral part in each person's identity is noted. The modern health care system is multicultural, combining national, regional, ethnic, racial, generational, socioeconomic, and other orientations. In addition, individuals bring their own health beliefs with them which may conflict with those of the larger organization. The authors illustrate the iceberg model of multicultural influences on communication.

TOPIC/SCOPE: health care providers need to realize that illness is not just physical; it is symbolic as well. The decision about what is "well" and what is "not well" is strongly influenced by culture. Alternative medicine is discussed as one of the benefits of multiculturalism. The understanding of

what can help people has grown because of the increasing acceptance and respect for alternative forms of treatment. The author reminds the reader that the task of the physician is to determine what the patient is really saying in addition to understanding the cultural differences presented. Providers may sometimes stereotype patients and underestimate their knowledge level regarding health care issues. This may hamper constructive communication. Poor interprofessional communication may also impede patient care. In addition to the varying cultural issues already mentioned, there are many professional cultures that must work together to successfully treat patients. Healthcare providers have been socialized in their educational and work experiences as strongly as they have in broader cultural aspects. Suggestions are provided for dealing with professional culture issues. Strategies for working with patient families or other powerful influences are provided.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: The book provides 92 specific recommendations to help improve multicultural relations in health care settings. These deal with the culture of the health care organization, the various cultures of health care providers, and the multiple cultures of the patient population.

Kreuter MW, Strecher VJ, & Glassman B. (1999). One size does not fit all: The case for tailoring print materials. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine: A Publication of the Society of Behavioral Medicine*, 21(4) 276-283.

Printed health education materials frequently consist of mass-produced brochures, booklets, or pamphlets designed for a general population audience. Although this one-size-fits-all approach might be appropriate under certain circumstances and even produce small changes at relatively modest costs, it cannot address the unique needs, interests, and concerns of different individuals. With the advent and dissemination of new communication technologies, our ability to collect information from individuals and provide feedback tailored to the specific information collected is not only possible, but practical. The purpose of this article is to: (a) distinguish between tailored print communication and other common communication-based approaches to health education and behavior change; (b) present a theoretical and public health rationale for tailoring health information; and (c) describe the steps involved in creating and delivering tailored print communication programs. Studies suggest computer tailoring is a promising strategy for health education and behavior change. Practitioners and researchers should understand the approach and consider the possibilities it presents for enhancing their work in disease prevention.

Krupat E, Bell RA, Kravitz RL, Thom D, & Azari R. (2001). When physicians and patients think alike: Patient-centered beliefs and their impact on satisfaction and trust. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 50(12) 1057-1062.

OBJECTIVE: To identify physician and patient characteristics associated with patient-centered beliefs about the sharing of information and power, and to determine how these beliefs affect patients' evaluations.

DESIGN: Surveys completed by physicians and patients. Physicians provided demographic information and completed a scale assessing their beliefs about sharing information and power with their patients (Patient-Practitioner Orientation Scale, PPOS). A sample of their patients filled out the same scale and made evaluations of their physicians before and after a target visit.

SETTING: University of California, Davis, Medical Group (UCDMG) or Kaiser Permanente (KP).

Subjects: Physicians were involved in direct patient care at least 20 hours per week in family medicine, internal medicine, or cardiology. Forty-five physicians took part (22 from UCDMG, 23 from KP). English-speaking adult patients of the participating physicians, indicating they had a new or worsening problem. 909 patients completed questionnaires at the scheduled visit, with 81.4% white, 56% female and a mean age of 57 years.

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Measurement of patient-centeredness among physicians and patients, in particular beliefs about the sharing of power and information. In addition, associations between personal characteristics and patient-centered beliefs among physicians and patients, and investigation of the extent to which patients felt positively about clinicians holding matching opinions about power and

information sharing. Results: Physicians' mean scores were significantly higher than those of the patients (4.5 vs. 4.2, $P < .04$), indicating a strong belief in sharing power and information. Women patients were significantly more patient-centered in their beliefs, as were patients who were younger, more educated, and had a higher income. Visit satisfaction was not significantly related to any of the predictors. However, patient-centered patients and those whose attitudes were discrepant from their physicians were both significantly less trusting and less likely to endorse their physicians. Physicians who were patient-centered were marginally more likely to be trusted. Patient PPOS and degree of congruity were each found to be stronger independent predictors of the trust and endorsement than any of the potentially confounding variables (age, sex, education, income and ethnicity).

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Visit satisfaction did not reflect the same strength of relationship with congruence, even though the outcome measures were themselves highly correlated. This may suggest that this pattern reflects the manner in which belief congruence operates within the physician-patient relationship. Thus, even when patient and physician have a shared sense of how much control makes them both feel comfortable, this may not be reflected in the success of any single encounter.

Kurtz SM, Silverman J, Draper J, & Silverman J. (2005). *Teaching and learning communication skills in medicine (2nd Edition)*. Oxford; San Francisco: Radcliffe Pub.

The authors synthesizes the literature on the complexities and deficiencies of physician-patient communication over a twenty-five year period and offers a theoretical model for skill development that is evidence-based. The main premise of the book includes communication as a core skill that medical students need to be taught and promotes a process of communication training that is evidence and problem based, experiential, and helical. The authors cite research that concludes that communication skills are essential for medical diagnosis, decision-making, treatment, and education and prevention.

Laird JE, Tolentino JC, & Gray C. (2013). Patient Greeting Preferences for Themselves and Their Providers in a Military Family Medicine Clinic. *Military Medicine*, 178:111-1114.

Using the proper greeting may be important to help establish rapport between health care providers and their patients. It may be particularly useful for family medicine physicians working in a military medical facility, where military rank and traditions are important. A total of 259 anonymous surveys were collected from patients treated at a military family medicine clinic. Most of the patients who completed the survey preferred to shake hands with their provider, be greeted using only their first name, and preferred that the provider introduce themselves using their last name only. Active duty patients were more likely than civilians to prefer a handshake (odds ratio [OR] 3.05, 95% confidence interval [CI] 1.46-6.39) and officers were more likely to prefer a handshake compared to enlisted service members (OR 3.29; 95% CI 1.18-9.20). Respondents who were older were more likely to prefer a formal introduction by their provider compared to respondents under 35 years old (OR 2.92, 95% CI 1.35-6.31). Although most patients in this facility expressed a preference for how they would like to be greeted, providers are still encouraged to ask their patients how they would prefer to be addressed.

Langewitz WA, Eich P, Kiss A, & Wossmer B. (1998). Improving communication skills—a randomized controlled behaviorally oriented intervention study for residents in internal medicine. *Psychosomatic Medicine*, 60(3) 268-276.

OBJECTIVE: We investigated whether patient-centered communication skills can be taught to residents in Internal Medicine by using a time-limited behaviorally oriented intervention.

METHOD: Residents working at the Department of Internal Medicine were randomly assigned to an intervention group (IG; N = 19) or a control group (CG; N = 23). In addition to 6 hours of standard medical education per week, the IG received specific communication training of 22.5 hours duration within a 6-month period. Initially and 10 months later, participants performed interviews with simulated patients. Interviews were rated by blinded raters who used the Maastricht History and Advice Checklist-Revised.

RESULTS: Compared with the CG, the IG improved substantially in many specific communication skills. Both groups improved in the “amount of medical information identified” and in the ability to “communicate about feasibility of treatment.”

CONCLUSION: Patient-centered communication skills such as those presented in this intervention study can be taught. The ability to gain medical information and the readiness to communicate about aspects of medical treatment seem to improve with more professional experience; however, they also profit from the intervention.

Larson EB, & Yao X. (2005). Clinical empathy as emotional labor in the patient-physician relationship. *Journal of American Medical Association*, 293(9), 100-1106.

Empathy should characterize all health care professions. Despite advancement in medical technology, the healing relationship between physicians and patients remains essential to quality care. We propose that physicians consider empathy as emotional labor (i.e., management of experienced and displayed emotions to present a certain image). Since the publication of Hochschild's *The Managed Heart* in 1983, researchers in management and organization behavior have been studying emotional labor by service workers, such as flight attendants and bill collectors. In this article, we focus on physicians as professionals who are expected to be empathic caregivers. They engage in such emotional labor through deep acting (i.e., generating empathy-consistent emotional and cognitive reactions before and during empathic interactions with the patient, similar to the method-acting tradition used by some stage and screen actors), surface acting (i.e., forging empathic behaviors toward the patient, absent of consistent emotional and cognitive reactions), or both. Although deep acting is preferred, physicians may rely on surface acting when immediate emotional and cognitive understanding of patients is impossible. Overall, we contend that physicians are more effective healers—and enjoy more professional satisfaction—when they engage in the process of empathy. We urge physicians first to recognize that their work has an element of emotional labor and, second, to consciously practice deep and surface acting to empathize with their patients. Medical students and residents can benefit from long-term regular training that includes conscious efforts to develop their empathic abilities. This will be valuable for both physicians and patients facing the increasingly fragmented and technological world of modern medicine.

Levinson W, Hudak P, Tricco AC (2013). A systematic review of surgeon-patient communication: Strengths and opportunities for improvement. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 93:3-17.

OBJECTIVE: Effective communication is critical to patient satisfaction, outcomes of care and malpractice prevention. Surgeons need particularly effective communication skills to discuss complicated procedures and help patients make informed choices. We conducted a systematic review of the literature on surgeon-patient communication.

METHODS: Searches were conducted in MEDLINE, PsycINFO, and Sociological Abstract. Two reviewers screened citations and full-text articles. Quality was appraised using the Critical Appraisal Skills Program tool. Studies were categorized into content of communication, patient satisfaction, relationship of communication to malpractice, and duration of visits.

RESULTS: 2794 citations and 74 full-text articles, 21 studies and 13 companion reports were included. Surgeons spent the majority of their time educating patients and helping them to make choices. Surgeons were generally thorough in providing details about surgical conditions and treatments. Surgeons often did not explore the emotions or concerns of patients. Potential areas of improvement included discussing some elements of informed decision making, and expressing empathy.

CONCLUSION: Surgeons can enhance their communication skills, particularly in areas of relative deficiency. Studies in primary care demonstrate communication programs are effective in teaching these skills.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: These can be adapted to surgical training and ultimately lead to improved outcomes and satisfaction with care.

Levinson W, & Chaumeton N. (1999). Communication between surgeons and patients in routine office visits. *Surgery*, 125(2) 127-134.

BACKGROUND: Research conducted in primary care settings has demonstrated that effective communication enhances patient recall of information, compliance, satisfaction, psychologic well-being, and biomedical outcomes. However, surgeons face communication challenges that are unique to the surgical situation. This study provides the first description of routine communication between community-practicing surgeons and their patients.

METHODS: Audiotapes of 676 routine office visits with 29 general surgeons and 37 orthopedic surgeons were coded for structure and content. Descriptive analysis of quantitative data is supplemented by illustrative examples of dialog selected to represent typical patterns of communication.

RESULTS: The mean visit length was 13 minutes. Surgeons talked more than patients, with typical surgical consultations containing relatively high amounts of patient education and counseling. Consultations had a narrow biomedical focus with little discussion of the psychologic aspects of patient problems. The affective tone of visits was generally positive, with few instances of overt criticism or disagreement by either party. However, surgeons infrequently expressed empathy toward patients, and social conversation was brief.

CONCLUSIONS: The study underscores the differences in both the content and process of routine surgical visits compared with primary care visits. On the basis of this work, it seems particularly important for surgeons to develop skills that enhance patient education and counseling. Further research is needed to understand the influences of surgeons' communication on patient behavioral, psychologic, and biomedical outcomes.

Levinson W, Roter D, Mullooly JP, Dull VT, & Frankel RM. (1997). Physician-patient communication. the relationship with malpractice claims among primary care physicians and surgeons. *JAMA: The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 277(7) 553-559.

OBJECTIVE: To identify specific communication behaviors associated with malpractice history in primary care physicians and surgeons.

DESIGN: Correlational.

SETTINGS: One hundred twenty-four physicians' offices in Oregon and Colorado.

SUBJECTS: Primary care physicians (general internists and family practitioners) and general and orthopedic surgeons and their patients. Physicians were classified into no-claims or claims groups based on insurance company records, and were stratified by years in practice and specialty.

MEASURES: Audio tape analysis using the Roter Interaction Analysis System.

RESULTS: Significant differences in communication behaviors of no-claims and claims physicians were identified in primary care physicians but not in surgeons. Compared with claims primary care physicians, no-claims primary care physicians used more statements of orientation (educating patients about what to expect and the flow of the visit), laughed and used humor more, and tended to use more facilitation (soliciting patients' opinions, checking understanding, and encouraging patients to talk). No-claims primary care physicians spent longer in routine visits than claims primary care physicians (mean, 18.3 vs. 15.0 minutes), and the length of the visit had an independent effect in predicting claims status.

CONCLUSIONS: Physician-patient communication differs in primary care physicians with claims versus primary care physicians with no claims. The study identified specific and teachable communication behaviors associated with fewer malpractice claims for primary care physicians. Physicians can use these behaviors as they seek to improve communication and decrease malpractice risk.

Levinson W, Gorawara-Bhat R, & Lamb J. (2000). A study of patient clues and physician responses in primary care and surgical settings. *JAMA: The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 284(8) 1021-1027.

OBJECTIVE: To explore the nature and frequency of patient clues during medical encounter and physician response among primary care physicians and surgeons.

DESIGN: Descriptive study of audio-taped office visits (data set was part of a larger research project that examined the relationship between physician-patient communication and medical malpractice).

SETTING: Community-based practices of primary care physicians and surgeons in Oregon and Colorado.

SUBJECTS: 116 randomly selected routine office visits to 54 primary care physicians and 62 surgeons (94% male, 91% Caucasian, 67% group practice). Ten patients per physician were selected sequentially from the waiting rooms (54% female, 88% Caucasian, 71% married, average age=54).

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Audio-taped interactions and transcripts were reviewed to identify and describe segments of the interview in which there were clues about patients' emotional or social concerns. Clues that were initiated by the patient were coded for type and timing and nature of physician response. In addition, physician questions that encouraged patient to discuss a personal topic were also coded as physician-initiated clues. Length of visit was also recorded.

RESULTS: Clues occurred in 52% of the primary care visits (mean number of clues =2.6) and in 53% of the surgical visits (mean number of clues = 1.9). Patients initiated approximately 70% of those clues and physicians initiated approximately 30%. Of the patient led clues in primary care visits, 76% were emotional and 60% in the surgical setting. Physicians missed the opportunity to respond to patient led clues 79% of the time in primary care and 62% in the surgical setting. In 50% of those interviews where the physician missed the opportunity to respond to the patient-led clue, the patient brought up the same issue (clue) a second or third time. In addition, in primary care, visits were longer when there was a missed opportunity to respond by the physician compared with visits where the physician responded with a positive response (mean time, 20.1 min vs. 17.6 min).

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Patients offer clues to physicians that provide rich opportunities for empathy and a greater understanding of patients' lives. In primary care and surgery settings, physicians tend to miss these clues and thus overlooking opportunities to strengthen the doctor-patient relationship. Two aspects of the medical encounter uncovered in this study - patient clues and physician responses, should be recognized as being interdependent and necessary in building a trusting relationship between physician and patients and impacting health outcome.

Levinson W, & Roter D. (1993). The effects of two continuing medical education programs on communication skills of practicing primary care physicians. *Journal of General Internal Medicine: Official Journal of the Society for Research and Education in Primary Care Internal Medicine*, 8(6) 318-324.

PURPOSE: To evaluate and compare the effects of two types of continuing medical education (CME) programs on the communication skills of practicing primary care physicians.

PARTICIPANTS: Fifty-three community-based general internists and family practitioners practicing in the Portland, Oregon, metropolitan area and 473 of their patients.

METHOD: For the short program (a 4 1/2-hour workshop), 31 physicians were randomized to either the intervention or the control group. In the long program (a 2 1/2-day course), 20 physicians participated with no randomization. A research assistant visited all physicians' offices both one month before and one month after the CME program and audiotaped five sequential visits each time. Data were based on analysis of the content and the affect of the interviews, using the Roter Interactional Analysis Scheme.

RESULTS: Based on both t-test analysis and analysis of covariance, no effect on communication was evident from the short program. The physicians enrolled in the long program asked more open-ended questions, more frequently asked patients' opinions, and gave more biomedical information than did the physicians in the short program. Patients of the physicians who attended the long program tended to disclose more biomedical and psychosocial information to their physicians. In addition, there was a decrease in negative affect for both patient and physician, and patients tended to demonstrate fewer signs of outward distress during the visit.

CONCLUSION: This study demonstrates some potentially important changes in physicians' and patients' communication after a 2 1/2-day CME program. The changes demonstrated in both

content and affect may have important influences on both biologic outcome and physician and patient satisfaction.

Levinson W, Lesser CS, & Epstein RM (2010). Developing Physician Communication Skills for Patient-Centered Care. *Health Affairs*, 29(7): 1310-1318.

Growing enthusiasm about patient-centered medical homes, fueled by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act's emphasis on improved primary care, has intensified interest in how to deliver patient-centered care. Essential to the delivery of such care are patient-centered communication skills. These skills have a positive impact on patient satisfaction, treatment adherence, and self-management. They can be effectively taught at all levels of medical education and to practicing physicians. Yet most physicians receive limited training in communication skills. Policy makers and stakeholders can leverage training grants, payment incentives, certification requirements, and other mechanisms to develop and reward effective patient-centered communication.

Lewin SA, Skea ZC, Entwistle V, Zwarenstein M, & Dick J. (2001). Interventions for providers to promote a patient-centred approach in clinical consultations. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, (4).

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: A review of 17 studies (RCTs, CCTs, CBA's) examining the effects of interventions directed at health care providers that are intended to promote patient-centered care within clinical consultations, and the extent to which these interventions succeed in making consultations patient centered. It also examines the effects of the interventions on health care behaviors, health status and well-being and patient satisfaction with care.

TOPIC/SCOPE: A broad definition of Patient-Centered care was adopted for the purposes of the review as follows: 1) health care providers share control of consultations, decisions about interventions or the management of the health problems with patients, and/or 2) health care providers focus on the patient as a person, rather than solely on the disease, in consultations. A number of processes and outcomes might be affected by interventions that aim to promote patient-centered care in the clinical consultation. These outcomes were grouped in the following categories: 1) consultation processes, including the extent to which patient-centered care was judged to be achieved in practice; 2) other health care behaviors, including types of care plans agreed; providers' provision of interventions; patients' adoption of lifestyle behaviors; and patients' use of interventions and services; 3) health status and well-being, including physiological measures (i.e., blood pressure); clinical assessments (i.e., wound healing); patient self-reports of symptom resolution or quality of life; and patient self-esteem; 4) patient and/or families' satisfaction with care.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: There is fairly strong evidence to suggest that some interventions to promote patient-centered care in clinical consultations may lead to significant increases in the patient centeredness of consultation processes. 12 of the 14 studies that assessed consultation processes showed improvements in some of these outcomes. There is also some evidence that training health care providers in patient-centered approaches may impact positively on patient satisfaction with care. Of the eleven studies that assessed patient satisfaction, six demonstrated significant differences in favor of the intervention group on one or more measures. It is important to note that none of the included studies used measures explicitly designed to assess the patient-centeredness of the consultation. There is currently no gold standard for measure of patient centeredness, and this area needs further work if the effects on consultation processes or interventions to promote patient-centered care are to be appropriately assessed.

Lipkin M, Putnam SM, & Lazare A. (1995). *The medical interview: Clinical care, education, and research*. New York: Springer-Verlag.

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: Textbook for clinicians at all stages of development.

TOPIC/SCOPE: The text is divided into eight sections. Part one provides a framework for the medical interview. Part two focuses on the structure and process of the interview. Part three focuses on the context of the interview. Part four focuses on special situations and types of interviews. Part five covers values, ethics and legal issues. Part six focuses on teaching and faculty development. Part seven focuses on evaluation of the medical interview. Finally, the eighth section

focuses on research and measurement issues.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: This is a comprehensive text for students, teachers, and practicing clinicians.

Lloyd AJ. (2001). The extent of patients' understanding of the risk of treatments. *Quality in Health Care : QHC*, 10 Suppl 1 i14-8.

The scientific understanding of how people perceive and code risks and then use this information in decision making has progressed greatly in the last 20 years. There is considerable evidence that people employ simplifying heuristics in judgment and decision making. These heuristics may lead to bias in how people interpret information. However, much of our understanding of risk perception is based on laboratory studies. It is much less clear whether risk perception in the real world (as in the case of medical treatments) exhibits the same patterns and biases. This paper reviews the published literature on risk perception in patients who face substantial treatment risks. It examines how accurate patients' perception of risk is, what factors affect the perception of risk, and several possible explanations for why patients' risk perception is not always accurate.

Lundahl B, Moleni T, Burke BL, Butters R, Tollefson D, Butler C, Rollnick S. (2013). Motivational interviewing in medical care settings: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 93, 157-158.

OBJECTIVE: Motivational Interviewing (MI) is a method for encouraging people to make behavioral changes to improve health outcomes. We used systematic review and meta-analysis to investigate MI's efficacy in medical care settings.

METHODS: Database searches located randomized clinical trials that compared MI to comparison conditions and isolated the unique effect of MI within medical care settings.

RESULTS: Forty-eight studies (9618 participants) were included. The overall effect showed a statistically significant, modest advantage for MI: Odd ratio=1.55 (CI: 1.40-1.71), $z=8.67$, $p<.001$. MI showed particular promise in areas such as HIV viral load, dental outcomes, death rate, body weight, alcohol and tobacco use, sedentary behavior, self-monitoring, confidence in change, and approach to treatment. MI was not particularly effective with eating disorder or self-care behaviors or some medical outcomes such as heart rate.

CONCLUSION: MI was robust across moderators such as delivery location and patient characteristics, and appears efficacious when delivered in brief consultations.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: The emerging evidence for MI in medical care settings suggests it provides a moderate advantage over comparison interventions and could be used for a wide range of behavioral issues in health care.

Lutfey KE, & Ketcham JD. (2005). Patient and provider assessments of adherence and the sources of disparities: Evidence from diabetes care. *Health Services Research*, 40(6), 1803-1817.

OBJECTIVE: To (1) compare diabetes patients' self-assessments of adherence with their providers' assessments; (2) determine whether there are systematic differences between the two for certain types of patients; and (3) consider how the cognitive processing that providers use to assess adherence might explain these differences.

DATA SOURCES/STUDY SETTING: Primary survey data were collected in 1998 from 156 patient provider pairs in two subspecialty endocrinology clinics in a large Midwestern city.

STUDY DESIGN: Data were collected in a cross-sectional survey study design. Providers were surveyed immediately after seeing each diabetes patient, and patients were surveyed via telephone within 1 week of clinic visits.

DATA COLLECTION/EXTRACTION METHODS: Bivariate descriptive results and multivariate regression analyses are used to examine how patient characteristics relate to four measures of overall adherence assessments: (1) patients' self-assessments; (2) providers' assessments of patient adherence; (3) differences between those assessments; and (4) absolute values of those differences.

PRINCIPAL FINDINGS: Patient self-assessments are almost entirely independent of observable characteristics such as sex, race, and age. Provider assessments vary with observable

characteristics such as patient race and age but not with less readily observable factors such as education and income. For black patients, we observe that relative to white patients, providers' assessments are significantly farther away from-although not systematically farther above or below-patients' self-assessments.

CONCLUSIONS: Providers appear to rely on observable cues, particularly age and race, to make inferences about an individual patient's adherence. These findings point to a need for further research of various types of provider cognitive processing, particularly in terms of distinguishing between prejudice and uncertainty. If disparities in assessment stem more from information and communication problems than from provider prejudice, policy interventions should facilitate providers' systematic acquisition and processing of information, particularly for some types of patients.

Maguire P, & Pitceathly C. (2002). Key communication skills and how to acquire them. *BMJ (Clinical Research Ed.)*, 325(7366) 697-700.

When doctors use communication skills effectively, both they and their patients benefit. Firstly, doctors identify their patients' problems more accurately. Secondly, their patients are more satisfied with their care and can better understand their problems, investigations, and treatment options. Thirdly, patients are more likely to adhere to treatment and follow advice on behaviour change. Fourthly, patients' distress and their vulnerability to anxiety and depression are lessened. Finally, doctors' own wellbeing is improved. We present evidence that doctors do not communicate with their patients as well as they should, and we consider possible reasons for this. We also describe the skills essential for effective communication and discuss how doctors can acquire these skills.

Makoul G. (2001). Essential elements of communication in medical encounters: The Kalamazoo consensus statement. *Academic Medicine: Journal of the Association of American Medical Colleges*, 76(4) 390-393.

In May 1999, 21 leaders and representatives from major medical education and professional organizations attended an invitational conference jointly sponsored by the Institute for Healthcare Communication and the Fetzer Institute. The participants focused on delineating a coherent set of essential elements in physician-patient communication to: (1) facilitate the development, implementation, and evaluation of communication-oriented curricula in medical education and (2) inform the development of specific standards in this domain. Since the group included architects and representatives of five currently used models of doctor-patient communication, participants agreed that the goals might best be achieved through review and synthesis of the models. Presentations about the five models encompassed their research base, overarching views of the medical encounter, and current applications. All attendees participated in discussion of the models and common elements. Written proceedings generated during the conference were posted on an electronic listserv for review and comment by the entire group. A three-person writing committee synthesized suggestions, resolved questions, and posted a succession of drafts on a listserv. The current document was circulated to the entire group for final approval before it was submitted for publication. The group identified seven essential sets of communication tasks: (1) build the doctor-patient relationship; (2) open the discussion; (3) gather information; (4) understand the patient's perspective; (5) share information; (6) reach agreement on problems and plans; and (7) provide closure. These broadly supported elements provide a useful framework for communication-oriented curricula and standards.

Makoul G, Zick A, Green M. (2007). An evidence-based perspective on greetings in medical encounters. *Arch Intern Med*. 2007 Jun 11;167(11):1172-6.

BACKGROUND: Widely used models for teaching and assessing communication skills highlight the importance of greeting patients appropriately, but there is little evidence regarding what constitutes an appropriate greeting.

METHODS: To obtain data on patient expectations for greetings, we asked closed-ended questions about preferences for shaking hands, use of patient names, and use of physician names in a

computer-assisted telephone survey of adults in the 48 contiguous United States. We also analyzed an existing sample of 123 videotaped new patient visits to characterize patterns of greeting behavior in everyday clinical practice.

RESULTS: Most (78.1%) of the 415 survey respondents reported that they want the physician to shake their hand, 50.4% want their first name to be used when physicians greet them, and 56.4% want physicians to introduce themselves using their first and last names; these expectations vary somewhat with patient sex, age, and race. Videotapes revealed that physicians and patients shook hands in 82.9% of visits. In 50.4% of the initial encounters, physicians did not mention the patient's name at all. Physicians tended to use their first and last names when introducing themselves.

CONCLUSIONS: Physicians should be encouraged to shake hands with patients but remain sensitive to nonverbal cues that might indicate whether patients are open to this behavior. Given the diversity of opinion regarding the use of names, coupled with national patient safety recommendations concerning patient identification, we suggest that physicians initially use patients' first and last names and introduce themselves using their own first and last names.

Makoul G, Arntson P, Schofield T. (1995). Health promotion in primary care: physician-patient communication and decision making about prescription medications. *Soc Sci Med.* 41(9):1241-54.

To examine health promotion in a primary-care context, we studied perceived and actual communication in 271 consultations between general practitioners and patients in Oxford (England). Although health promotion is a term usually reserved for public-health or wellness programs, a health promotion perspective enriches the examination of communication in physician-patient interactions by emphasizing issues of empowerment, competence and control. Accordingly, we are interested in how communication during medical encounters can improve patients' abilities to exercise appropriate control over their health. A major factor in enabling patients to increase control over their health involves developing their competencies for making decisions and enacting behaviors that can lead to desired, and attainable, health outcomes. This report focuses on communication and decision making about prescription medications, since whether and how to use medications are among the most common and important decisions in which patients can participate. Five instruments were employed to collect data about physicians, patients and their consultations: a Video Analysis, which allowed assessment of actual communication behavior; a Patient Questionnaire designed to gauge perceptions of the encounter and collect demographic information; a Medical-Record Review, which provided information on utilization, diagnosis and treatment; a Telephone Interview, conducted 14 days after the consultation to obtain follow-up information (e.g. experience with the prescribed medication); and a Doctor Questionnaire that focused on attitudes toward consultations and patients. With respect to communication about prescription medications, physicians most frequently mentioned product name (78.2% of consultations) and instructions for use (86.7% of consultations). Patients were extremely passive, rarely offering their opinion or initiating discussion about any aspect of the treatment. We suggest that improving patients' decision-making competencies may require more discussion of benefits and risks, as well as discussion of patients' opinions about the prescribed medications and their abilities to follow through with the treatment plans. The research design proved useful in highlighting discrepancies between perceived and actual communication. Physicians tended to overestimate the extent to which they discussed patients' ability to follow the treatment plan, elicited patients' opinion about the prescribed medication and discussed risks of the medication. And, 24.3% of the patients left the consultation with an 'illusion of competence', a belief that important topics had been discussed when, in fact, they had not been mentioned at all. The pattern of results illustrates the complexity of health promotion in primary care, and underscores the importance of attending to both perceived and actual communication in medical encounters.

Maly RC, Bourque LB, & Engelhardt RF. (1999). A randomized controlled trial of facilitating information giving to patients with chronic medical conditions: Effects on outcomes of care. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 48(5) 356-363.

BACKGROUND: The purpose of this study was to assess the impact of an intervention to facilitate information giving to patients with chronic medical conditions on outcomes of care.

METHODS: A consecutive sample of 276 eligible patients with chronic medical conditions at a family medicine clinic was randomized to control and experimental interventions. A total of 205 completed the study. Experimental group patients received copies of their medical record progress notes, and they completed question lists for physician review, while control group patients received health education sheets and completed suggestion lists for improving clinic care. Self-reported physical functioning, global health, and patient satisfaction and adherence were measured at enrollment and after the interventions. Visit lengths and patient response to medical record sharing after the interventions were also measured.

RESULTS: After the intervention, experimental group patients reported 3.7% better overall physical functioning than did control patients (mean = 83.6, standard deviation [SD] = 17.6 vs. mean = 79.9, SD = 25.3; $P = .005$ after adjusting for covariates). The experimental group was more satisfied with their physician's care (mean = 31.4, SD = 4.6 vs. mean = 31.3, SD = 5.2; $P = .045$ after adjusting for covariates). They were also more interested in seeing their medical records than were control patients (mean = 12.0, SD = 2.8 vs. mean = 11.2, SD = 2.8; $P = .002$ after adjusting for covariates). Experimental group patients also reported an 8.3% improvement in overall health status (postintervention mean = 3.0, SD = 1.1) compared with their pre-intervention health status (mean = 2.8, SD = 1.0; $P = .001$). Visit lengths for patients in the experimental group did not differ from those of the control group.

CONCLUSIONS: A simple patient-centered intervention to facilitate information giving in the primary health care of patients with chronic medical conditions can improve self-reported health, physical functioning, and satisfaction with care.

Martin LS, Williams SL, Haskard KB & DiMatteo R (2005). The challenge of patient adherence. *Therapeutics and Clinical Risk Management*, 1(3):189-199

Quality healthcare outcomes depend upon patients' adherence to recommended treatment regimens. Patient non adherence can be a pervasive threat to health and wellbeing and carry an appreciable economic burden as well. In some disease conditions, more than 40% of patients sustain significant risks by misunderstanding, forgetting, or ignoring healthcare advice. While no single intervention strategy can improve the adherence of all patients, decades of research studies agree that successful attempts to improve patient adherence depend upon a set of key factors. These include realistic assessment of patients' knowledge and understanding of the regimen, clear and effective communication between health professionals and their patients, and the nurturance of trust in the therapeutic relationship. Patients must be given the opportunity to tell the story of their unique illness experiences. Knowing the patient as a person allows the health professional to understand elements that are crucial to the patient's adherence: beliefs, attitudes, subjective norms, cultural context, social supports, and emotional health challenges, particularly depression. Physician-patient partnerships are essential when choosing amongst various therapeutic options to maximize adherence. Mutual collaboration fosters greater patient satisfaction, reduces the risks of non adherence, and improves patients' healthcare outcomes.

Martinez LS, Hitov S, & Youdelman M. (2006, Reissued 2007). Language Access in Health Care Statement of Principles: Explanatory Guide

Presents a conceptual guide for use in achieving quality care for patient with limited English Proficiency by addressing issues of language access in health care at the national, state and local levels.

Marvel MK, Epstein RM, Flowers K, & Beckman HB. (1999). Soliciting the patient's agenda: Have we improved? *Journal of American Medical Association*, 282(10), 942-943.

CONTEXT: Previous research indicates physicians frequently choose a patient problem to explore before determining the patient's full spectrum of concerns.

OBJECTIVE: To examine the extent to which experienced family physicians in various practice settings elicit the agenda of concerns patients bring to the office.

DESIGN: A cross-sectional survey using linguistic analysis of a convenience sample of 264 patient-physician interviews.

SETTING AND PARTICIPANTS: Primary care offices of 29 board-certified family physicians practicing in rural Washington (n = 1; 3%), semirural Colorado (n = 20; 69%), and urban settings in the United States and Canada (n = 8; 27%). Nine participants had fellowship training in communication skills and family counseling.

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: Patient-physician verbal interactions, including physician solicitations of patient concerns, rate of completion of patient responses, length of time for patient responses, and frequency of late-arising patient concerns.

RESULTS: Physicians solicited patient concerns in 199 interviews (75.4%). Patients' initial statements of concerns were completed in 74 interviews (28.0%). Physicians redirected the patient's opening statement after a mean of 23.1 seconds. Patients allowed to complete their statement of concerns used only 6 seconds more on average than those who were redirected before completion of concerns. Late-arising concerns were more common when physicians did not solicit patient concerns during the interview (34.9% vs 14.9%). Fellowship-trained physicians were more likely to solicit patient concerns and allow patients to complete their initial statement of concerns (44% vs 22%).

CONCLUSIONS: Physicians often redirect patients' initial descriptions of their concerns. Once redirected, the descriptions are rarely completed. Consequences of incomplete initial descriptions include late-arising concerns and missed opportunities to gather potentially important patient data. Soliciting the patient's agenda takes little time and can improve interview efficiency and yield increased data.

Marvel MK, Epstein RM, Flowers K, & Beckman HB. (1999). Soliciting the patient's agenda: Have we improved? *JAMA: The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 281(3) 283-287.

OBJECTIVE: To examine the extent to which experienced family physicians in various practice settings, elicit the agenda of concerns patients bring to the office.

DESIGN: Cross-section survey using linguistic analysis of a convenience sample of 264 patient-physician interviews.

SETTING: Primary care offices of 29 Board-certified family physicians practicing in rural Washington (n=13%), semi-rural Colorado (n=20; 69%), and urban settings in the United States and Canada (n=8; 27%).

SUBJECTS: 29 Board-certified family physicians (9 had fellowship training in communication skills and family counseling).

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Physician-patient verbal interactions including physician solicitation of patient concerns, rate of completion of patient responses, length of time for patient responses, and frequency of late-arising patient concerns. Interview transcripts were analyzed using a method described by Beckman and Frankel.

RESULTS: Physicians solicited patients concerns in 199 interviews (75.4%). Patients' initial statements of concerns were completed in 74 interviews (28%). Physicians redirected the patient's opening statement after a mean of 23.1 seconds. Patients allowed to complete their statements of concerns used only 6 seconds more, on average, than those that were redirected before completion of concerns. Late-arising concerns were more common when physicians did not solicit patient concerns during the interview (34.9% vs. 14.9%). Fellowship-trained physicians were more likely to solicit patient concerns and allow patients to complete their initial statements of concerns (44% vs. 22%).

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Physicians often redirect patients' initial descriptions of

their concerns. Once redirected, descriptions are rarely completed. Consequences of incomplete initial descriptions include late-arising concerns and missed opportunities to gather potentially important patient data. Soliciting the patients' agenda takes little time and can improve interview efficiency and yield increased data.

Mauksch LB, Dugdale DC, Dodson S, Epstein R. (2008). Relationship, communication, and efficiency in the medical encounter: creating a clinical model from a literature review. *Arch Intern Med.* 168(13):1387-95.

BACKGROUND: While there is consensus about the value of communication skills, many physicians complain that there is not enough time to use these skills. Little is known about how to combine effective relationship development and communication skills with time management to maximize efficiency. Our objective was to examine what physician-patient relationship and communication skills enhance efficiency.

DATA SOURCES: We conducted searches of PubMed, EMBASE, and PsychINFO for the date range January 1973 to October 2006. We reviewed the reference lists of identified publications and the bibliographies of experts in physician-patient communication for additional publications.

STUDY SELECTION: From our initial group of citations (n = 1146), we included only studies written in English that reported original data on the use of communication or relationship skills and their effect on time use or visit length. Study inclusion was determined by independent review by 2 authors (L.B.M. and D.C.D.). This yielded 9 publications for our analysis.

DATA EXTRACTION: The 2 reviewers independently read and classified the 9 publications and cataloged them by type of study, results, and limitations. Differences were resolved by consensus.

RESULTS: Three domains emerged that may enhance communication efficiency: rapport building, up-front agenda setting, and acknowledging social or emotional clues.

CONCLUSIONS: Building on these findings, we offer a model blending the quality-enhancing and time management features of selected communication and relationship skills. There is a need for additional research about communication skills that enhance quality and efficiency.

Mazor SS, Hampers LC, Chande VT, Krug SE. (2002). Teaching Spanish to pediatric emergency physicians. *Archives of Pediatric Adolescent Medicine.* 156:693-695.

The goal of this study was to determine whether a course of instruction in medical Spanish for pediatric emergency department residents could increase patient satisfaction for Spanish-speaking-only families. Nine residents completed the 10-week, two-hour weekly medical Spanish course. Testing with scripted clinical scenarios was used to establish that the residents could communicate with Spanish-speaking-only families. The impact of the program was measured by comparing pre-intervention (n=85) and postintervention (n=58) satisfaction questionnaires completed by Spanish-speaking-only families after being seen by one of the trained residents. After the intervention, families were significantly more likely to strongly agree that the doctor was concerned about their child, was respectful, listened to what they said and made them feel comfortable. After the intervention, physicians were also significantly less likely to use a professional interpreter. There was no attempt to measure pre- and post-instruction accuracy of physician communication. The total cost of the course was \$2,000. While the authors view the result of reduced interpreter use as allowing "a limited resource to be more efficiently allocated," it is possible that care was compromised by physicians using limited-Spanish language skills rather than utilizing a fluent interpreter. This Spanish language educational intervention improved patient satisfaction and reduced utilization of interpreter services.

McClellan F, White AA, Jimenez RL, & Fahmy SM. (2012). Do Poor People Sue Doctors More Frequently? Confronting Unconscious Bias and the Role of Cultural Competency. *Social Science Research Network Electronic Paper Collection*: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=2016350>

Low-income patients are misperceived by some physicians as a more litigious group than other patients. This article attempts to address this misperception through a holistic approach. First, it presents the conclusions of a number of studies that reveal that economically-disadvantaged patient groups are, in fact, less likely to file medical malpractice lawsuits. The article then discusses

how the results of these studies are substantiated by how lawyers are often discouraged from taking on low-income clients. Understanding how the contingency fee system operates helps explain why the poor are less likely to sue as lawyers weigh the risks and costs associated with gaining courtroom access. Despite knowledge of these realities, the article then purposes this misperception continues to be held among some possibly due to the presence of unconscious bias.

Unconscious bias describes how decision-making and rational are influenced by stereotypes without one being aware of it. Lastly, recommendations to confronting unconscious bias and reducing the risk of medical malpractice lawsuits are presented in order to address this misperception in total.

McDonald DD, Fedo J. (2009). Older adults' pain communication: the effect of interruption. *Pain Manag Nurs*, 10(3):149-53.

The effect of interrupting older adults as they talk about their osteoarthritis pain was examined in a secondary analysis using a nonrandomized two-group design. Participants were part of a study in which older adults orally responded to a series of three pain questions asked by a videotaped practitioner presented on a computer screen. The initial 96 participants were given visual and auditory cues to touch the computer screen to continue to the next question. The remaining 216 participants received only the visual cue after the auditory cue was noted to interrupt participant responses. Older adults' pain communication was audio-taped, transcribed, and content analyzed using 16 a priori criteria from the American Pain Society's (2002) Guidelines for the Management of Pain in Osteoarthritis, Rheumatoid Arthritis, and Juvenile Chronic Arthritis. Older adults in the uninterrupted group responded with significantly more pain information, $M=6.3$ ($SD=3.69$), than the interrupted group, $M=5.3$ ($SD=3.22$); $F(1,300)=4.49$, $p=.04$, $\chi^2(2)=0.004$. Adjusting for sample size differences, older adults in the interrupted group described 56% less information about the source of their pain, 41% less about the quality of their pain, 29% less about their pain treatments, 24% less about the timing of their pain, and 15% less about their pain intensity. The brief, innocuous interruption diminished the amount of important pain information communicated by the older adults. Deliberate interruptions by practitioners might further reduce communication of important pain information.

Meguerditchian A-N, Dauphinee D, Girard N, Eguale T, Riedel K, Jacques A, Meterissian S, Buckeridge DL, Abrahamowicz M, Tamblyn R. (2010) Do physician communication skills influence screening mammography utilization? *BMC Health Services Research* 12 (1).

BACKGROUND: The quality of physician communication skills influences health-related decisions, including use of cancer screening tests. We assessed whether patient-physician communication examination scores in a national, standardized clinical skills examination predicted future use of screening mammography (SM).

METHODS: Cohort study of 413 physicians taking the Medical Council of Canada clinical skills examination between 1993 and 1996, with follow up until 2006. Administrative claims for SM performed within 12 months of a comprehensive health maintenance visit for women 50-69 years old were reviewed. Multivariable regression was used to estimate the relationship between physician communication skills exam score and patients SM use while controlling for other factors.

RESULTS: Overall, 33.8 % of 96,708 eligible women who visited study physicians between 1993 and 2006 had an SM in the 12 months following an index visit. Patient-related factors associated with increased SM use included higher income, non-urban residence, low Charlson co-morbidity index, prior benign breast biopsy and an interval 12 months since the previous mammogram. Physician-related factors associated with increased use of SM included female sex, surgical specialty, and higher communication skills score. After adjusting for physician and patient-related factors, the odds of SM increased by 24 % for 2SD increase in communication score (OR: 1.24, 95 % CI: 1.11 - 1.38). This impact was even greater in urban areas (OR 1.30, 95 % CI: 1.16, 1.46) and did not vary with practice experience (interaction p-value 0.74).

CONCLUSION: Physicians with better communication skills documented by a standardized licensing examination were more successful at obtaining SM for their patients.

Menendez ME, Chen NC, Mudgal CS, Jupiter JB, Ring D (2015). Physician Empathy as a Driver of Hand Surgery Patient Satisfaction. *J Hand Surg Am.* 40(9):1860-5.

PURPOSE: To examine the relationship between patient-rated physician empathy and patient satisfaction after a single new hand surgery office visit.

METHODS: Directly after the office visit, 112 consecutive new patients rated their overall satisfaction with the provider and completed the Consultation and Relational Empathy Measure, the Newest Vital Sign health literacy test, a sociodemographic survey, and 3 Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System-based questionnaires: Pain Interference, Upper-Extremity Function, and Depression. We also measured the waiting time in the office to see the physician, the duration of the visit, and the time from booking until appointment. Multivariable logistic and linear regression models were used to identify factors independently associated with patient satisfaction.

RESULTS: Patient-rated physician empathy correlated strongly with the degree of overall satisfaction with the provider. After controlling for confounding effects, greater empathy was independently associated with patient satisfaction, and it alone accounted for 65% of the variation in satisfaction scores. Older patient age was also associated with satisfaction. There were no differences between satisfied and dissatisfied patients with regard to waiting time in the office, duration of the appointment, time from booking until appointment, and health literacy.

CONCLUSIONS: Physician empathy was the strongest driver of patient satisfaction in the hand surgery office setting. As patient satisfaction plays a growing role in reimbursement, targeted educational programs to enhance empathic communication skills in hand surgeons merit consideration.

Mishler EG. (1984). The discourse of medicine: *Dialectics of medical interviews*. Norwood, N.J. Ablex Pub. Corp.

This is the first full-length monograph devoted to the study of the “talk” between physicians and patients in a medical interview. Methods are developed to describe, analyze and interpret the discourse. Additionally, a critique and review of previous research in this area is included. In the course of the work, a critique of more traditional methods, studies, and interpretations of medical interviews is presented.

Montague E, Chen PV, Xu J, Chewning B, Barrett B (2013). Nonverbal Interpersonal Interactions in Clinical Encounters and Patient Perceptions of Empathy, *Journal of Participatory Medicine*, 5. Accessed from <http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/810476>

OBJECTIVE: The relationship between nonverbal behaviors and patient perceptions of clinicians has been underexplored. The aim of this study was to understand the relationship between nonverbal communication behaviors (eye contact and social touch) to patient assessments of clinician (empathy, connectedness, and liking).

METHODS: Hypotheses were tested including clinician and patient nonverbal behaviors (eye contact, social touch) were coded temporally in 110 videotaped clinical encounters. Patient participants completed questionnaires to measure their perception of clinician empathy, connectedness with clinician, and how much they liked their clinician.

RESULTS: Length of visit and eye contact between clinician and patient were positively related to the patient's assessment of the clinician's empathy. Eye contact was significantly related to patient perceptions of clinician attributes, such as connectedness and liking. Conclusion: Eye contact and social touch were significantly related to patient perceptions of clinician empathy. Future research in this area is warranted, particular with regards to health information technology and clinical system design.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Clinical environments designed for patient and clinician interaction should be designed to facilitate positive nonverbal interactions such as eye contact and social touch. Specifically, health information technology should not restrict clinicians' ability to make eye contact with their patients.

Montgomery AA, & Fahey T. (2001). How do patients' treatment preferences compare with those of clinicians? *Quality in Health Care: QHC*, 10 Suppl 1 i39-43.

The shared model of medical decision making has been proposed as the preferred method of determining patients' treatment. However, agreement may be more difficult to achieve if patients' and clinicians' preferences are polarized. The aim of this paper is to explore how closely patients and clinicians agree in their preferences for different treatment options. Only studies that made quantifiable estimates of preferences were included. There is some evidence that patients and health professionals often do not agree on treatment preference in the areas of cardiovascular disease, cancer, obstetrics and gynaecology, and acute respiratory illness. However, the magnitude and direction of these differences vary and may depend on the condition of interest. Most of the research to date is cross sectional; longitudinal research is required to investigate whether preferences change over time and are related to treatment choice, adherence to medication if taken, and health outcomes.

Moore PM¹, Rivera S, Bravo-Soto GA, Olivares C, Lawrie TA. (2018) Communication skills training for healthcare professionals working with people who have cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018 Jul 24;7:CD003751.

BACKGROUND: This is the third update of a review that was originally published in the Cochrane Library in 2002, Issue 2. People with cancer, their families and carers have a high prevalence of psychological stress, which may be minimised by effective communication and support from their attending healthcare professionals (HCPs). Research suggests communication skills do not reliably improve with experience, therefore, considerable effort is dedicated to courses that may improve communication skills for HCPs involved in cancer care. A variety of communication skills training (CST) courses are in practice. We conducted this review to determine whether CST works and which types of CST, if any, are the most effective.

OBJECTIVES: To assess whether communication skills training is effective in changing behaviour of HCPs working in cancer care and in improving HCP well-being, patient health status and satisfaction.

SEARCH METHODS: For this update, we searched the following electronic databases: Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL; 2018, Issue 4), MEDLINE via Ovid, Embase via Ovid, PsycInfo and CINAHL up to May 2018. In addition, we searched the US National Library of Medicine Clinical Trial Registry and handsearched the reference lists of relevant articles and conference proceedings for additional studies.

SELECTION CRITERIA: The original review was a narrative review that included randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and controlled before-and-after studies. In updated versions, we limited our criteria to RCTs evaluating CST compared with no CST or other CST in HCPs working in cancer care. Primary outcomes were changes in HCP communication skills measured in interactions with real or simulated people with cancer or both, using objective scales. We excluded studies whose focus was communication skills in encounters related to informed consent for research.

DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS: Two review authors independently assessed trials and extracted data to a pre-designed data collection form. We pooled data using the random-effects method. For continuous data, we used standardised mean differences (SMDs).

MAIN RESULTS: We included 17 RCTs conducted mainly in outpatient settings. Eleven trials compared CST with no CST intervention; three trials compared the effect of a follow-up CST intervention after initial CST training; two trials compared the effect of CST and patient coaching; and one trial compared two types of CST. The types of CST courses evaluated in these trials were diverse. Study participants included oncologists, residents, other doctors, nurses and a mixed team of HCPs. Overall, 1240 HCPs participated (612 doctors including 151 residents, 532 nurses, and 96 mixed HCPs). Ten trials contributed data to the meta-analyses. HCPs in the intervention groups were more likely to use open questions in the post-intervention interviews than the control group (SMD 0.25, 95% CI 0.02 to 0.48; $P = 0.03$, $I^2 = 62\%$; 5 studies, 796 participant interviews; very low-certainty evidence); more likely to show empathy towards their patients (SMD 0.18, 95% CI 0.05 to 0.32; $P = 0.008$, $I^2 = 0\%$; 6 studies, 844 participant interviews; moderate-certainty evidence), and less likely to give facts only (SMD -0.26, 95% CI -0.51 to -0.01; $P = 0.05$, $I^2 = 68\%$; 5 studies, 780

participant interviews; low-certainty evidence). Evidence suggesting no difference between CST and no CST on eliciting patient concerns and providing appropriate information was of a moderate-certainty. There was no evidence of differences in the other HCP communication skills, including clarifying and/or summarising information, and negotiation. Doctors and nurses did not perform differently for any HCP outcomes. There were no differences between the groups with regard to HCP 'burnout' (low-certainty evidence) nor with regard to patient satisfaction or patient perception of the HCPs communication skills (very low-certainty evidence). Out of the 17 included RCTs 15 were considered to be at a low risk of overall bias.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS: Various CST courses appear to be effective in improving HCP communication skills related to supportive skills and to help HCPs to be less likely to give facts only without individualising their responses to the patient's emotions or offering support. We were unable to determine whether the effects of CST are sustained over time, whether consolidation sessions are necessary, and which types of CST programs are most likely to work. We found no evidence to support a beneficial effect of CST on HCP 'burnout', the mental or physical health and satisfaction of people with cancer.

Moumjid N, Gafni A, Brémond A, Carrère MO. (2007). Shared decision making in the medical encounter: are we all talking about the same thing? [Med Decis Making](#). 2007 Sep-Oct;27(5):539-46

OBJECTIVE: This article aims to explore 1) whether after all the research done on shared decision making (SDM) in the medical encounter, a clear definition (or definitions) of SDM exists; 2) whether authors provide a definition of SDM when they use the term; 3) and whether authors are consistent, throughout a given paper, with respect to the research described and the definition they propose or cite.

METHODS: The authors searched different databases (Medline, HealthStar, Cinahl, Cancerlit, Sociological Abstracts, and Econlit) from 1997 to December 2004. The keywords used were informed decision making and shared decision making as these are the keywords more often encountered in the literature. The languages selected were English and French.

RESULTS: The 76 reported papers show that 1) several authors clearly define what they mean by SDM or by another closely related phrase, such as informed shared decision making. 2) About a third of the papers reviewed (25/76) cite these authors although 8 of them do not use the term in a manner consistent with the definition cited. 3) Certain authors use the term SDM inconsistently with the definition they propose, and some use the terms informed decision making and SDM as if they were synonymous. 4) Twenty-one papers do not provide or cite any definition, or their use of the term (i.e., SDM) is not consistent with the definition they provide.

CONCLUSION: Although several clear definitions of shared decision making have been proposed, they are cited by only about a third of the papers reviewed. In the other papers, authors refer to the term without specifying or citing a definition or use the term inconsistently with their definition. This is a problem because having a clear definition of the concept and following this definition are essential to guide and focus research. Authors should use the term consistently with the identified definition.

Murphy S.; Risk Management Division of ISMIE Mutual Insurance Company. (2004). Communicating with limited English proficiency (LEP) patients: question of health-care access. [J Med Pract Manage](#).20(1):23-7.

In the United States, the ability to understand English plays an essential role in how well patients and health-care providers communicate. This article highlights the concerns of providers, differential health-care outcomes, and risk management concerns of providing health care in an increasingly diverse and polyglot population.

National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. (2015). *Improving diagnosis in healthcare*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

Getting the right diagnosis is a key aspect of health care -- it provides an explanation of a patient's health problem and informs subsequent health care decisions. Improving Diagnosis in Health Care, a continuation of the landmark Institute of Medicine reports *To Err is Human: Building a Safer*

Health System (2000) and *Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century* (2001) finds that diagnosis -- and, in particular, the occurrence of diagnostic errors -- has been largely unappreciated in efforts to improve the quality and safety of health care. The result of this inattention is significant: the committee concluded that most people will experience at least one diagnostic error in their lifetime, sometimes with devastating consequences. Urgent change is warranted to address this challenge. Improving diagnosis will require collaboration and a widespread commitment to change among health care professionals, health care organizations, patients and their families, researchers, and policy makers. The recommendations from *Improving Diagnosis in Health Care* contribute to the growing momentum for change in this crucial area of health care quality and safety.

National Community Pharmacists Association (2013). *Medication Adherence in America: A National Report Card*. Accessed from http://www.ncpanet.org/pdf/reportcard/AdherenceReportCard_Full.pdf

Americans with chronic medical conditions earn a troubling C+ grade in the first National Report Card on Adherence from the National Community Pharmacists Association (NCPA) – a weak score particularly given the risks and costs of failing to take prescription medications as directed. Non-adherence can threaten patients' health individually as well as add vast costs to the health care system – an estimated \$290 billion annually. NCPA sponsored this random-sample national telephone survey to gauge the extent of prescription medication non-adherence in this country and to explore the attitudes and behaviors that promote or discourage the responsible use of medication. In addition to self-reported adherence, the survey assessed demographic, attitudinal and behavioral factors related to prescription drug compliance, including individuals' health and medical status; their ability to afford prescription medication; their feelings that their prescribed medications are safe, effective and easy to take; where they get their medications; and how informed they feel about their health, among other factors.

National Languages Services Network. (2007). *Speaking Together: Tools for Improving Language Services Delivery*. The George Washington University Medical Center, School of Public Health and Health Service, Department of Health Policy

Presents tools and ideas developed and tested that can be implemented in hospitals to facilitate effective, efficient and timely communication in their institution for improving the quality and availability of health care language services for patients with limited English language proficiency.

Neiman AB, Ruppar T, Ho M, et al. (2017). CDC Grand Rounds: Improving medication adherence for chronic disease management – innovations and opportunities. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*; 66

Nicolai J, Demmel R, Farsch K. (2010). Effects of mode of presentation on ratings of empathic communication in medical interviews. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 80(1):76-9.

OBJECTIVE: To test the impact of nonverbal behaviour on the assessment of a clinician's level of empathic communication.

METHODS: One hundred volunteers were asked to assess a clinician's level of empathic communication using the Rating Scales for the Assessment of Empathic Communication in Medical Interviews (REM). Participants were randomly assigned to three groups differing with regard to the level of nonverbal information made available to them. Participants either watched a simulated medical interview, listened to an audio-only version of this interview, or read a transcribed version of the interview.

RESULTS: Compared to watching a video and listening to an audiotape, respectively, reading a transcribed version of the interview produced lower empathy ratings and interrater reliabilities.

CONCLUSIONS: The findings suggest that assessments of a clinician's level of empathic communication may differ according to the level of nonverbal information made available to the raters.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Focusing on the verbal level of communication alone ignores the fact that empathy can be expressed through nonverbal means. Hence, nonverbal channels need to be taken into account in addition to the verbal channel when conducting research on empathic communication in health care.

O'Connor AM, Stacey D, Entwistle V, Llewellyn-Thomas H, Rovner D, Holmes-Rovner M, Tait V, Tetroe J, Fiset V, Barry M, & Jones J. (2003). Decision aids for people facing health treatment or screening decisions. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, (2).

BACKGROUND: Decision aids prepare people to participate in preference-sensitive decisions.

OBJECTIVES: 1. Create a comprehensive inventory of patient decision aids focused on healthcare options. 2. Review randomized controlled trials (RCT) of decision aids, for people facing healthcare decisions.

SEARCH STRATEGY: Studies were identified through databases and contact with researchers active in the field.

SELECTION CRITERIA: Two independent reviewers screened abstracts for interventions designed to aid patients' decision making by providing information about treatment or screening options and their associated outcomes. Information about the decision aids was compiled in an inventory; those that had been evaluated in a RCT were reviewed in detail.

DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS: Two reviewers independently extracted data using standardized forms. Results of RCTs were pooled using weighted mean differences (WMD) and relative risks (RR) using a random effects model.

MAIN RESULTS: Over 200 decision aids were identified. Of the 131 available decision aids, most are intended for use before counseling. Using the CREDIBLE criteria to evaluate the quality of the decision aids: a) most included potential harms and benefits, credentials of the developers, description of their development process, update policy, and were free of perceived conflict of interest; b) many included reference to relevant literature; c) few included a description of the level of uncertainty regarding the evidence; and d) few were evaluated. Thirty of these decision aids were evaluated in 34 RCTs and another trial evaluated a suite of eight decision aids. An additional 30 trials are yet to be published. Among the trials comparing decision aids to usual care, decision aids performed better in terms of: a) greater knowledge (WMD 19 out of 100, 95% CI: 13 to 24; b) more realistic expectations (RR 1.4, 95%CI: 1.1 to 1.9); c) lower decisional conflict related to feeling informed (WMD -9.1 of 100, 95%CI: -12 to -6); d) increased proportion of people active in decision making (RR 1.4, 95% CI: 1.0 to 2.3); and e) reduced proportion of people who remained undecided post intervention (RR 0.43, 95% CI: 0.3 to 0.7). When simpler were compared to more detailed decision aids, the relative improvement was significant in: a) knowledge (WMD 4 out of 100, 95% CI: 3 to 6); b) more realistic expectations (RR 1.5, 95% CI: 1.3 to 1.7); and c) greater agreement between values and choice. Decision aids appeared to do no better than comparisons in affecting satisfaction with decision making, anxiety, and health outcomes. Decision aids had a variable effect on which healthcare options were selected.

REVIEWER'S CONCLUSIONS: The availability of decision aids is expanding with many on the Internet; however few have been evaluated. Trials indicate that decision aids improve knowledge and realistic expectations; enhance active participation in decision making; lower decisional conflict; decrease the proportion of people remaining undecided, and improve agreement between values and choice. The effects on persistence with chosen therapies and cost-effectiveness require further evaluation. Finally, optimal strategies for dissemination need to be explored.

Okuyan B, Sancar M, Izzettin FV. (2013). Assessment of medication knowledge and adherence among patients under oral chronic medication treatment in community pharmacy settings. *Pharmacology Drug Safety*, 22 (2): 209-14.

PURPOSE: This study aimed to determine whether there is a relationship between the lack of medication knowledge and the self-reported rates of patient medication adherence.

METHODS: Patients eligible to participate in the study had been taking oral medication at least once daily over the course of a minimum of three consecutive months before recruitment to the study. All participants were older than 18 years. The level of each patient's knowledge of his or her

medication was randomly assessed by a trained fifth-year pharmacy student through an adapted questionnaire. In addition, patient adherence was evaluated via utilization of the Morisky Medication Adherence Scale.

RESULTS: Of the 765 study participants (mean \pm SD age = 55.45 ± 15.05 years, range = 20-91 years, 56.2% women), 58.0% reported adherence to their medication regimen and 64.5% professed optimal knowledge of their medication. The mean duration of medication utilization was 26.77 ± 40.62 months (range = 3-504 years). A statistically significant correlation exists between the total medication knowledge score on the questionnaire and the level of medication adherence ($r = -0.964$, $p < 0.001$).

CONCLUSION: Improvement in the patient's knowledge of medications taken would bear a positive effect on medication adherence.

Ospina, SN., Phillips, K.A., Rodriguez-Gutierrez, R. et al. Eliciting the Patient's Agenda-Secondary Analysis of Recorded Clinical Encounters. *J of General Internal Med*, 34: 36-40.

BACKGROUND: Eliciting patient concerns and listening carefully to them contributes to patient-centered care. Yet, clinicians often fail to elicit the patient's agenda and, when they do, they interrupt the patient's discourse.

OBJECTIVE: We aimed to describe the extent to which patients' concerns are elicited across different clinical settings and how shared decision-making tools impact agenda elicitation.

DESIGN AND PARTICIPANTS: We performed a secondary analysis of a random sample of 112 clinical encounters recorded during trials testing the efficacy of shared decision-making tools.

MAIN MEASURES: Two reviewers, working independently, characterized the elicitation of the patient agenda and the time to interruption or to complete statement; we analyzed the distribution of agenda elicitation according to setting and use of shared decision-making tools.

KEY RESULTS: Clinicians elicited the patient's agenda in 40 of 112 (36%) encounters. Agendas were elicited more often in primary care (30/61 encounters, 49%) than in specialty care (10/51 encounters, 20%); $p = .058$. Shared decision-making tools did not affect the likelihood of eliciting the patient's agenda (34 vs. 37% in encounters with and without these tools; $p = .09$). In 27 of the 40 (67%) encounters in which clinicians elicited patient concerns, the clinician interrupted the patient after a median of 11 seconds (interquartile range 7–22; range 3 to 234 s). Uninterrupted patients took a median of 6 s (interquartile range 3–19; range 2 to 108 s) to state their concern.

CONCLUSIONS: Clinicians seldom elicit the patient's agenda; when they do, they interrupt patients sooner than previously reported. Physicians in specialty care elicited the patient's agenda less often compared to physicians in primary care. Failure to elicit the patient's agenda reduces the chance that clinicians will orient the priorities of a clinical encounter toward specific aspects that matter to each patient.

Osterberg L, & Blaschke T (2005). Drug Therapy: Adherence to Medication, *N Engl J Med*, 353(5):487-497.

The authors provide a review of adherence to medication recommendations where rates are typically higher among patients with acute conditions, compared with those with chronic conditions. In addition, the authors report that the ability of physicians to recognize nonadherence is poor and that of all medication-related hospital admissions in the United States, 33 to 69 percent are due to poor medication adherence. The authors report that medication non-adherence is an enormous burden to the world's health care system. Half of the 3.2 billion annual prescriptions dispensed in the United States are not taken as prescribed.

Oyekan E, Nimalasuriya A, Martin J, Scott R, Dudi RJ, & Green K (2009). The B-Smart appropriate medication-use process: A guide for clinicians to help patients – Part 1: Barriers, Solutions and Motivation. *The Permanente Journal*, 13(1):62-69

According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the Care Management Society of America, medication-use challenges and adverse medication events are the fourth leading cause of death in the US—after heart disease, cancer, and stroke; they are also the leading cause of accidental death in the US—ranking above motor vehicle accidents. Economically, medication-use

challenges and poor adherence to cardiovascular treatments costs the US health care system an estimated \$100 billion annually. Nearly 10% of hospital admissions have been attributed to medication-use challenges, of which 2%–5% were preventable. An estimated one in five elderly patients (23%) who enter nursing homes are there because they cannot or will not manage their medication appropriately.

Paras M. (2005). Straight Talk: Model Hospital Policies and Procedures on Language Access

Presents a set of tools to hospitals for utilization in updating their internal Policy and Procedures Manuals for the provision of services to patient with limited English proficiency.

Pathman DE, Konrad TR, Williams ES, Scheckler WE, Linzer M, & Douglas J. (2002). Physician job satisfaction, dissatisfaction, and turnover. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 51(7) 593.

OBJECTIVES: We studied how physicians' relative satisfaction and/or dissatisfaction with 10 distinct aspects of their work protected against or promoted their plans for leaving their jobs.

STUDY DESIGN: Cross-sectional mail survey.

POPULATION: A total of 1939 practicing generalists and specialists across the United States.

OUTCOME MEASURED: We used logistic regression analysis to assess whether physicians in the top and bottom quartiles of satisfaction for each of 10 aspects of their work and communities were more or less likely to anticipate leaving their jobs within 2 years, compared with physicians in mid-satisfaction quartiles. Separate analyses were compiled for generalists vs. specialists, and physicians by age groups (27-44 years, 45-54 years, and 55 years and older).

RESULTS: Generalists and specialists had generally comparable levels of satisfaction, whereas physicians in the oldest age group indicated greater satisfaction than younger physicians in 8 of the 10 work areas. One quarter (27%) of physicians anticipated a moderate- to-definite likelihood of leaving their practices within 2 years. The percentage that anticipated leaving varied with physicians' age, starting at 29% of those 34 years or younger, steadily decreasing with age until reaching a nadir of 22% of those from 45 to 49 years, then reversing direction to steadily increase thereafter. Relative dissatisfaction with pay and with relationships with communities was associated with plans for leaving in nearly all physician groups. For specific specialty and age groups, anticipated departure also correlated with relative dissatisfaction with other selected areas of work.

CONCLUSIONS: To promote retention, these data suggest that physicians and their employers should avoid physician dissatisfaction in particular. Building particularly high levels of satisfaction generally is not helpful for this end. Avoiding relative dissatisfaction with pay and with community relationships appears broadly important.

Peek ME, Quinn MT, Gorawara-Bhat R, Odoms-Young A, Wilson SC, & Chin MH. (2008). How is shared decision-making defined among African-Americans with diabetes? *Patient Educ Couns*, 72(3):450-8.

OBJECTIVE: This study investigates how shared decision-making (SDM) is defined by African-American patients with diabetes, and compares patients' conceptualization of SDM with the Charles model.

METHODS: We utilized race-concordant interviewers/moderators to conduct in-depth interviews and focus groups among a purposeful sample of African-American patients with diabetes. Each interview/focus group was audio-taped, transcribed verbatim and imported into Atlas.ti software. Coding was done using an iterative process and each transcription was independently coded by two members of the research team.

RESULTS: Although the conceptual domains were similar, patient definitions of what it means to "share" in the decision-making process differed significantly from the Charles model of SDM. Patients stressed the value of being able to "tell their story and be heard" by physicians, emphasized the importance of information sharing rather than decision-making sharing, and included an acceptable role for non-adherence as a mechanism to express control and act on treatment preferences.

CONCLUSION: Current instruments may not accurately measure decision-making preferences of African-American patients with diabetes.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Future research should develop instruments to effectively measure decision-making preferences within this population. Emphasizing information-sharing that validates patients' experiences may be particularly meaningful to African-Americans with diabetes.

Perkins J. & Youdelman, M. (2008, January). Summary of State Law Requirements: Addressing Language Needs in Health Care

Presents a compilation of state laws on language access.

Peterson MC, Holbrook J, Von Hales D, Smith NL, & Staker LV. (1992). Contributions of the history, physical examination and laboratory investigation in making medical diagnoses. *Western Journal of Medicine*, 156, 163-165.

The researchers report an attempt to quantitate the relative contributions of the history, physical examination, and laboratory investigation in making medical diagnoses. In this prospective study of 80 medical outpatients with new or previously undiagnosed conditions, internists were asked to list their differential diagnoses and to estimate their confidence in each diagnostic possibility after the history, after the physical examination, and after the laboratory investigation. In 61 patients (76%), the history led to the final diagnosis. The physical examination led to the diagnosis in 10 patients (122%), and the laboratory investigation led to the diagnosis in 9 patients (110%). The internists' confidence in the correct diagnosis increased from 7.1 on a scale of 1 to 10 after the history to 8.2 after the physical examination and 9.3 after the laboratory investigation. These data support the concept that most diagnoses are made from the medical history. The results of physical examination and the laboratory investigation led to fewer diagnoses, but they were instrumental in excluding certain diagnostic possibilities and in increasing the physicians' confidence in their diagnoses.

Pew Internet and American Life Project (2013). *Health Online 2013*. Accessible at <http://www.pewinternet.org/Press-Releases/2013/Health-Online-2013.aspx>

The results reported in "Health Online 2013" come from a nationwide survey of 3,014 adults living in the United States. Telephone interviews were conducted by landline (1,808) and cell phone (1,206, including 624 without a landline phone). The survey was conducted by Princeton Survey Research Associates International. Interviews were done in English and Spanish by Princeton Data Source from August 7 to September 6, 2012. Statistical results are weighted to correct known demographic discrepancies. The margin of sampling error for the complete set of weighted data is ± 2.4 percentage points.

Among the findings include one in three U.S. adults report at one time or another they have gone online specifically to try to figure out what medical condition they or someone else might have. And yet medical professionals are still most people's top choice when they are dealing with a serious health concern, according to a new survey by the Pew Research Center's Internet & American Life Project. Among those who have used online information to try to diagnose themselves or someone else, 53% say they later saw a medical professional to talk about their concerns. Clinicians were more likely than not to confirm the online diagnosis.

The Pew Internet & American Life Project is an initiative of the Pew Research Center, a nonprofit "fact tank" that provides information on the issues, attitudes and trends shaping America and the world. The Project is nonpartisan and takes no position on policy issues. Support for the Project is provided by the Pew Charitable Trusts.

Platt FW, Gordon GH. (2004) *Field Guide to the Difficult Patient Interview (2nd Edition)*. Philadelphia, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: A concise textbook for medical trainees or those in practice who want practical skills on the approach to a patient-provider interaction.

TOPIC/SCOPE: The book is divided into seven "Parts". The first section focuses on the basic skills necessary for a patient-centered encounter, with particular emphasis on building rapport through

the use of empathy, listening skills and nonverbal communication. The subsequent sections build on the complexity of a variety of encounters such as dealing with patient emotions, difficult relationships, delivering bad news, etc. Each section builds on the foundation set in Part I by adding additional interviewing tools and insight into what the patient brings to the encounter.

CONCLUSION/RECOMMENDATIONS: Knowing the person who is the patient is essential to successful patient-provider interactions, particularly in the setting of challenging encounters. Empathy is the “universal tool” on which all providers should rely and it is the key to establishing rapport. Specific situations may require additional skills but the fundamental patient-centered skills are the key to success in most encounters.

Platt FW, Gaspar DL, Coulehan JL, Fox L, Adler AJ, Weston WW, Smith RC, & Stewart M. (2001). “Tell me about yourself”: The patient-centered interview. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 134(11) 1079-1085.

Offers pointers for physicians on how to improve their communication and rapport with their patients. Areas of concern in getting to know the person of a patient; Expectations of the patient from the doctor; Inquiry on the patient’s main feelings about the illness; Suggested language and phrases to use.

Pollak KI, Alexander SC, Tulskey JA, Lyna P, Coffman CJ, Dolor RJ, Gulbrandsen P, Ostbye T (2011). Physician empathy and listening: associations with patient satisfaction and autonomy. *J Am Board Fam Med*. 24(6):665-72.

PURPOSE: Motivational Interviewing (MI) is used to help patients change their behaviors. We sought to determine if physician use of specific MI techniques increases patient satisfaction with the physician and perceived autonomy.

METHODS: We audio-recorded preventive and chronic care encounters between 40 primary care physicians and 320 of their overweight or obese patients. We coded use of MI techniques (e.g., empathy, reflective listening). We assessed patient satisfaction and how much the patient felt the physician supported him or her to change. Generalized estimating equation models with logit links were used to examine associations between MI techniques and patient perceived autonomy and satisfaction.

RESULTS: Patients whose physicians were rated as more empathic had higher rates of high satisfaction than patients whose physicians were less empathic (29% vs. 11%; $P = .004$). Patients whose physicians made any reflective statements had higher rates of high autonomy support than those whose physicians did not (46% vs 30%; $P = .006$).

CONCLUSIONS: When physicians used reflective statements, patients were more likely to perceive high autonomy support. When physicians were empathic, patients were more likely to report high satisfaction with the physician. These results suggest that physician training in MI techniques could potentially improve patient perceptions and outcomes.

Poole KG (2019). Patient-experience data and bias – what ratings don’t tell us. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 380(9):801-803.

Dr. Kenneth Poole is an internal medicine physician and the medical director of patient experience at the Mayo Clinic in Arizona.

Quigley DD, Martino SC, Brown JA & Hays RD (2013). Evaluating the Content of the Communication Items in the CAHPS_ Clinician and Group Survey and Supplemental Items with What High-Performing Physicians Say They Do. *Patient*, 6:169–177.

BACKGROUND: A doctor’s ability to communicate effectively is key to establishing and maintaining positive doctor–patient relationships. The Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and System (CAHPS_) Clinician and Group Survey is the standard for collecting and reporting information about patients’ experiences of care in the USA.

OBJECTIVE: To evaluate how well CAHPS_ Clinician and Group 2.0 core and supplemental survey items (CGCAHPS) with a 12-month reference capture doctor–patient communication.

DATA SOURCES/STUDY SETTING: Eleven of the 40 highest rated physicians on the CG-CAHPS

survey treating patients in a Midwest commercial health plan.

STUDY DESIGN: Data were obtained via semi-structured interviews. Specific behaviors, practices, and opinions about doctor communication were coded and compared to the CG-CAHPS items.

PRINCIPAL FINDINGS: CG-CAHPS fully captures six of the nine behaviors most commonly mentioned by high-performing physicians: employing office staff with good people skills; involving office staff in communication with patients; spending enough time with patients; listening carefully; providing clear, simple explanations; and devising an action plan with each patient. Three physician behaviors identified as key were not captured in CGCAHPS items: use of nonverbal communication; greeting patients and introducing oneself; and tracking personal information about patients.

CONCLUSIONS: CG-CAHPS survey items capture many of the most commonly mentioned doctor-patient communication behaviors and practices identified by high-performing physicians.

Nonverbal communication, greeting patients, and tracking personal information about patients were identified as key aspects of doctor-patient communication, but are not captured by the current CG-CAHPS. We recommend further research to assess patients' perceptions of specific verbal and nonverbal behaviors (such as leaning forward in a chair, casually asking about other family members), followed by the development of new items (if needed) that aim to capture what these specific behaviors represent to patients (e.g., listens attentively, seems to care about me as a person, empathy). We also recommend including items about greeting and tracking personal information about patients in future CAHPS item sets addressing doctor-patient communication. Enriching the content of the CAHPS communication measure can help health-care organizations improve doctor-patient communication and interactions.

Quill TE, Arnold RM, & Platt F. (2001). "I wish things were different": Expressing wishes in response to loss, futility, and unrealistic hopes. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 135(7) 551-555.

Physicians who care for patients encounter many powerful and painful emotions, including anger, sadness, fear, grief, loss, hopelessness, and blame. Many studies suggest that physicians should express empathy in response to emotion-laden patient statements to ensure that patients feel listened to and understood. These physician responses usually consist of efforts to comprehend how things feel to the patient and to express that understanding back to the patient. Situations that evoke loss, guilt, or hopelessness are particularly hard for physicians to respond to empathically. Physicians who think that they have failed a dying patient and who fear depriving the patient of hope may respond by avoiding the topic entirely, by overcompensating with overtreatment, or by apologizing for not "saving" the patient. When a patient expresses overwhelming anger or disappointment with limitations in medicine, physicians may be afraid that any explicit response to the patient's emotion may be construed as evidence of their failure, mistake, or inadequacy. In these challenging situations, we have observed that many physicians attempt to respond empathically by stating "I'm sorry." This well-intentioned response, although frequently appropriate, may be misinterpreted and misdirected. We have found that saying "I wish...(things were different)" to the patient and family is a more effective initial response. We explicate some of the challenges of saying "I'm sorry" and explore the potential benefits of joining with patients and families and saying "I wish..." in specific, difficult clinical scenarios.

Quill TE, & Brody H. (1996). Physician recommendations and patient autonomy: Finding a balance between physician power and patient choice. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 125(9) 763-769.

Medical care in the United States has rapidly moved away from a paternalistic approach to patients and toward an emphasis on patient autonomy. At one extreme end of this spectrum is the "independent choice" model of decision making, in which physicians objectively present patients with options and odds but withhold their own experience and recommendations to avoid overly influencing patients. This model confuses the concepts of independence and autonomy and assumes that the physician's exercise of power and influence inevitably diminishes the patient's ability to choose freely. It sacrifices competence for control, and it discourages active persuasion when differences of opinion exist between physician and patient. This paper proposes an "enhanced autonomy" model, which encourages patients and physicians to actively exchange ideas, explicitly negotiate differences, and share power and influence to serve the patient's best interests.

Recommendations are offered that promote an intense collaboration between patient and physician so that patients can autonomously make choices that are informed by both the medical facts and the physician's experience.

Rabinowitz I, Tamir R, & Reis A. (2004). Length of patient's monologue, rate of completion, and relation to other components of the clinical encounter. *British Medical Journal*, 328, 501-502.

The patient's opening statement in a consultation (the patient's monologue) is an important part of history taking, and doctors are encouraged not to interrupt the patient—but they often do, probably because they think that the patient's monologue is time consuming. When uninterrupted, patients conclude their monologue in less than 30 seconds in primary care and about 90 seconds in consultant settings. The researchers assessed encounters in primary care that included a new clinical problem, recording the length and rate of completion of patients' monologues before and after instructing doctors not to interrupt.

Radiological Society of North America. (2008, December 14). Patient Photos Spur Radiologist Empathy And Eye For Detail. *ScienceDaily*. Retrieved June 4, 2019 from www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2008/12/081202080809.htm

Including a patient's photo with imaging exam results may enable a more meticulous reading from the radiologist interpreting the images, as well as a more personal and empathetic approach, according to a new study.

Rao JK, Weinberger M, & Kroenke K. (2000). Visit-specific expectations and patient-centered outcomes: A literature review. *Archives of Family Medicine*, 9(10) 1148-1155.

BACKGROUND: Primary care patients often have certain expectations when visiting physicians, many of which may be undetected. These unmet expectations can affect outcomes such as satisfaction with care. We performed a formal literature review to examine the effect of fulfillment of patients' visit-specific expectations on their satisfaction as well as on health status and compliance.

PATIENTS AND METHODS: Included studies were conducted in primary care settings, systematically recruited patients, elicited pre-visit and/or post-visit expectations relative to specific visits, and measured patient-centered outcomes. Two reviewers abstracted information on study characteristics; types, timing, and method of expectation ascertainment; and outcomes. Disagreements were resolved by consensus.

RESULTS: Twenty-three studies were reviewed including 7 trials, 4 cohort studies, and 12 cross-sectional studies. Patients frequently expected information rather than specific physician actions, but physicians often did not accurately perceive patients' visit-specific expectations. In 19 studies that assessed post-visit patient satisfaction, a positive association between meeting patient expectations and overall satisfaction was demonstrated in 11 studies, inconclusive in 3, and not established in 5. In 2 studies assessing physician satisfaction, physicians with access to patients' expectations were more satisfied than those without access. Other outcomes (symptom or disease improvement, health status, test ordering, health care costs, psychological symptoms) were measured in only a few studies, and the results were inconclusive.

CONCLUSIONS: Addressing patients' visit-specific expectations appears to affect satisfaction to a modest degree. Future studies should evaluate methods that efficiently elicit, prioritize, and provide patients' pre-visit expectations for physicians and should examine the longitudinal effect of expectation fulfillment on patient outcomes.

Ratanawongsa N, Karter AJ, Parker MM, Lyles CR, Heisler M, Moffet HH, Adler N, Warton EM, Schillinger D. (2013). Communication and medication refill adherence: the Diabetes Study of Northern California. *JAMA Intern Med*, 173(3):210-8.

BACKGROUND: Poor medication refill adherence contributes to poor cardio-metabolic control and diabetes outcomes. Studies linking communication between patients and health care providers to adherence often use self-reported adherence and have not explored differences across

communication domains or therapeutic indications.

METHODS: To investigate associations between patient communication ratings and cardio-metabolic medication refill adherence, we conducted a cross-sectional analysis of 9377 patients in the Diabetes Study of Northern California (DISTANCE), a race-stratified, random sample of Kaiser Permanente survey respondents. Eligible participants received 1 or more oral hypoglycemic, lipid-lowering, or antihypertensive medication in the 12 months preceding the survey. Communication was measured with a 4-item Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems Survey (CAHPS) score and 4 items from the Trust in Physicians and Interpersonal Processes of Care instruments. Poor adherence was classified as greater than a 20% continuous medication gap for ongoing medication therapies. Using modified least squares regression, we calculated differences in poor adherence prevalence for a 10-point decrease in CAHPS score and compared higher vs. lower communication ratings on other items, adjusting for necessary socio-demographic and medical confounders derived from a directed acyclic graph.

RESULTS: In this cohort, 30% had poor cardio-metabolic medication refill adherence. For each 10-point decrease in CAHPS score, the adjusted prevalence of poor adherence increased by 0.9% ($P=.01$). Compared with patients offering higher ratings, patients who gave health care providers lower ratings for involving patients in decisions, understanding patients' problems with treatment, and eliciting confidence and trust were more likely to have poor adherence, with absolute differences of 4% ($P=.04$), 5% ($P=.02$), and 6% ($P=.03$), respectively. Associations between communication and adherence were somewhat larger for hypoglycemic medications than for other medications.

CONCLUSIONS: Poor communication ratings were independently associated with objectively measured inadequate cardio-metabolic medication refill adherence, particularly for oral hypoglycemic medications. Future studies should investigate whether improving communication skills among clinicians with poorer patient communication ratings could improve their patients' cardio-metabolic medication refill adherence and outcomes.

Rave N, Geyer M, Reeder B, Ernst J, Goldberg L, & Barnard C. (2003). Radical Systems Change Innovative Strategies to Improve Patient Satisfaction. *Journal of Ambulatory Care Management*, 26(2):159-174.

A project was initiated at Northwestern Memorial Hospital in Chicago focusing on patient satisfaction in the outpatient setting and how to improve it. Eight outpatient diagnostic areas were selected and a steering committee was formed. The team used patient satisfaction scores and patient and staff interviews to identify areas for improvement. Innovations were implemented in communications and information technology, staff role design, and process flow. Successes were realized in patient satisfaction above the 95th percentile, improved staff satisfaction, productivity, and internal and external recognition. The program serves as an organization wide model supporting the hospital's Best Patient Experience strategic goal. This patient-focused model is being replicated in other areas of the hospital and can be replicated elsewhere.

Renkema E, Broekhumas M, Ahaus K (2014). Conditions that influence the impact of malpractice litigation risk on physicians' behavior regarding patient safety. *BMC Health Services Research*, 14:38.

BACKGROUND: Practicing safe behavior regarding patients is an intrinsic part of a physician's ethical and professional standards. Despite this, physicians practice behaviors that run counter to patient safety, including practicing defensive medicine, failing to report incidents, and hesitating to disclose incidents to patients. Physicians' risk of malpractice litigation seems to be a relevant factor affecting these behaviors. The objective of this study was to identify conditions that influence the relationship between malpractice litigation risk and physicians' behaviors.

METHODS: We carried out an exploratory field study, consisting of 22 in-depth interviews with stakeholders in the malpractice litigation process: five physicians, two hospital board members, five patient safety staff members from hospitals, three representatives from governmental healthcare bodies, three healthcare law specialists, two managing directors from insurance companies, one representative from a patient organization, and one representative from a physician organization.

We analyzed the comments of the participants to find conditions that influence the relationship by developing codes and themes using a grounded approach.

RESULTS: We identified four factors that could affect the relationship between malpractice litigation risk and physicians' behaviors that run counter to patient safety: complexity of care, discussing incidents with colleagues, personalized responsibility, and hospitals' response to physicians following incidents.

CONCLUSION: In complex care settings procedures should be put in place for how incidents will be discussed, reported and disclosed. The lack of such procedures can lead to the shift and off-loading of responsibilities, and the failure to report and disclose incidents. Hospital managers and healthcare professionals should take these implications of complexity into account, to create a supportive and blame-free environment. Physicians need to know that they can rely on the hospital management after reporting an incident. To create realistic care expectations, patients and the general public also need to be better informed about the complexity and risks of providing health care.

Rey-Bellet, S, Dubois, J, Vanotti, M, Zeurcher M, et al. (2017). Agenda Setting During Follow-Up Encounters in a University Primary Care Outpatient Clinic. *Health Communication*, 32(6):714-720.

At the beginning of the medical encounter, clinicians should elicit patients' agendas several times using open-ended questions. Little is known, however, about how many times physicians really solicit a patient's agenda during follow-up encounters. The objective was to analyze the number of agenda solicitations by physicians, of agendas initiated by physicians, and of patients' spontaneous agendas during the beginning and the entire encounter. We analyzed 68 videotaped follow-up encounters at a university primary care outpatient clinic. The number of different types of agenda setting was searched for and analyzed using negative binomial regression or logistic regression models. Physicians solicited agendas a mean \pm SD of 0.8 ± 0.7 times/patient during the first 5 minutes and 1.7 ± 1.2 times/patient during the entire encounter. Physicians in 32.4% of encounters did not solicit the patient agenda, and there were never more than two physician's solicitations during the first 5 minutes. The mean number of physician's solicitations of the patients' agenda was 42% lower among female physicians during the first 5 minutes and 34% lower during the entire encounter. The number of agendas initiated by physicians was 1.2 ± 1.2 /patient during the beginning and 3.2 ± 2.3 /patient during the entire encounter. In 58.8% of the encounters, patients communicated their agendas spontaneously. There were twice as many patient spontaneous agendas (IRR = 2.12, $p = .002$) with female physicians than with males. This study showed that agenda solicitation with open-ended questions in follow-up encounters does not occur as often as recommended. There is thus a risk of missing new agendas or agendas that are important to the patient.

Rhoades DR, McFarland KF, Finch WH, & Johnson AO. (2001). Speaking and interruptions during primary care office visits. *Family Medicine*, 33(7), 528-532.

BACKGROUND: Patients and physicians value effective communication and consider it an essential part of the medical encounter. This study examined physician-patient communication patterns, and interruptions in communication, during patient visits with family practice and internal medicine residents.

METHODS: Observational data obtained from 60 routine primary care office visits included the time that resident physicians and patients spoke and the number and types of interruptions. A total of 22 family practice and internal medicine residents participated, 9 from family practice and 13 from internal medicine.

RESULTS: Patients spoke, uninterrupted, an average of 12 seconds after the resident entered the room. One fourth of the time, residents interrupted patients before they finished speaking. Residents averaged interrupting patients twice during a visit. The time with patients averaged 11 minutes, with the patient speaking for about 4 minutes. Computer use during the office visit accounted for more interruptions than beepers. Verbal interruptions, a knock on the door, beeper interruptions, and computer use all interfered with communication, and increased frequency of

interruptions are associated with less favorable patient perceptions of the office visit. Female residents interrupted their patients less often than did male physicians. All residents interrupted female patients more often than male patients. Early and increased interruptions were associated with patients' perception that they should have talked more. Third-year residents interrupted patients less frequently than did first-year residents.

CONCLUSIONS: Numerous interruptions occurred during office visits. Gender was associated with the pattern of interruptions. Physicians frequently interrupted patients before the patients were finished speaking. Computer use also interrupted physician-patient communication.

Rhodes KV, Frankel RM, Levinthal N, Prenoveau E, Bailey J, and Levinson W (2007). "You're Not a Victim of Domestic Violence, Are You?" Provider–Patient Communication about Domestic Violence. *Ann Intern Med*, 147(9): 620–627.

BACKGROUND: Women who are victims of domestic violence frequently seek care in an emergency department. However, it is challenging to hold sensitive conversations in this environment.

OBJECTIVE: To describe communication about domestic violence between emergency providers and female patients.

DESIGN: Analysis of audiotapes made during a randomized, controlled trial of computerized screening for domestic violence.

SETTING: 2 socioeconomically diverse emergency departments: one urban and academic, the other suburban and community-based.

PARTICIPANTS: 1281 English-speaking women age 16 to 69 years and 80 providers (30 attending physicians, 46 residents, and 4 nurse practitioners).

RESULTS: 871 audiotapes, including 293 that included provider screening for domestic violence, were analyzed. Providers typically asked about domestic violence in a perfunctory manner during the social history. Provider communication behaviors associated with women disclosing abuse included probing (defined as asking ≥ 1 additional topically related question), providing open-ended opportunities to talk, and being generally responsive to patient clues (any mention of a psychosocial issue). Chart documentation of domestic violence was present in one third of cases.

LIMITATIONS: Nonverbal communication was not examined. Providers were aware that they were being audiotaped and may have tried to perform their best.

CONCLUSION: Although hectic clinical environments present many obstacles to meaningful discussions about domestic violence, several provider communication behaviors seemed to facilitate patient disclosure of experiences with abuse. Illustrative examples highlight common pitfalls and exemplary practices in screening for abuse and response to disclosures of abuse.

Rice B. (2005, July). Ten ways to guarantee a lawsuit. *Medical Economics*. Retrieved from <http://www.memag.com/memag/article/articleDetail.jsp?id=168737>

This article provides a set of guidelines for clinicians to address the malpractice crisis. The author reminds the reader that the majority of patients who suffer an injury as a result of medical negligence do not end up suing their doctors. Instead, patients that decide to sue their physician are motivated by the nonclinical aspects of the problem, which they view as ineffective communication and subsequent problematic relationships with their physician. The author based the information in the article following interviews with malpractice attorneys—those who work for plaintiffs as well as for doctors—and risk management consultants to come up with a list of guidelines and actions for clinicians to avoid patient complaints and malpractice risk.

Rodondi PY, Maillefer J, Suardi F, Rodondi N, Cornuz J, Vannotti M. (2009). Physician response to "By the way" syndrome in primary care. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*, 24(6):739-741.

BACKGROUND/OBJECTIVE: "By-the-way" syndrome, a new problem raised by the patient at an encounter's closure, is common, but little is known about how physicians respond when it occurs. We analyzed the content of the syndrome, predictors of its appearance, and the physician response.

DESIGN/PARTICIPANTS: Cross-sectional study of 92 videotaped encounters in an academic primary care clinic.

RESULTS: The syndrome occurred in 39.1% of observed encounters. Its major content was bio-

psychosocial (39%), psychosocial (36%), or biomedical (25%), whereas physician responses were mostly biomedical (44%). The physician response was concordant with the patient's question in 61% of encounters if the content of the question was psychosocial, 21% if bio-psychosocial, and 78% if biomedical; 32% of physicians solicited the patient's agenda two times or more in the group without, versus 11% in the group with, the syndrome ($P = 0.02$). In 22% of the encounters, physicians did not give any answer to the patient's question, particularly (38.5%) if it was of psychosocial content.

CONCLUSIONS: "By-the-way" syndrome is mainly bio-psychosocial or psychosocial in content, whereas the physician response is usually biomedical. Asking about the patient's agenda twice or more during the office visit might decrease the appearance of this syndrome.

Rollnick S, Butler CC, Kinnersley P, Gregory J, Mash B. (2010). *Motivational Interviewing. BMJ. 340: 1242-1245.*

Simply giving patients advice to change is often unrewarding and ineffective. Motivational interviewing uses a guiding style to engage with patients, clarify their strengths and aspirations, evoke their own motivations for change, and promote autonomy of decision making. You can learn motivational interviewing in three steps: practice a guiding rather than directing style; develop strategies to elicit the patient's own motivation to change; and refine your listening skills and respond by encouraging change talk from the patient. Motivational interviewing has been shown to promote behavior change in various healthcare settings and can improve the doctor-patient relationship and the efficiency of the consultation.

Roter D. (2000). The enduring and evolving nature of the patient-physician relationship. *Patient Education and Counseling, 39*(1) 5-15.

Just as the molecular and chemistry oriented sciences were adopted as the 20th century medical paradigm, incorporation of the patient's perspective into a relationship-centered medical paradigm has been suggested as appropriate for the 21st century. It is the medical dialogue that provides the fundamental vehicle through which the paradigmatic battle of perspectives is waged and the therapeutic relationship is defined. In many regards, the primary challenge to the field is the development of operationally defined and measurable indicators of medical communication that will provide a valid representation of the conceptual models of the therapeutic relationship. The purpose of this essay is to explore the implications of a relationship-centered medical paradigm on the nature of the patient-physician relationship and its expression in the communication of routine medical practice. An organizing framework for distinguishing commonly measured communication elements into conceptually distinct components is suggested. Application of this framework is illustrated through an empirical study of communication in primary care practice. The results of the study demonstrate the usefulness of this approach in linking communication to models of therapeutic relationships. The importance of medical communication is further explored in a summary of studies that establish its association to outcomes and in an overview of future challenges to the field.

Roter DL, Hall JA, Kern DE, Barker LR, Cole KA, & Roca RP. (1995). Improving physicians' interviewing skills and reducing patients' emotional distress. A randomized clinical trial. *Archives of Internal Medicine, 155*(17) 1877-1884.

BACKGROUND: Despite high prevalence, emotional distress among primary care patients often goes unrecognized during routine medical encounters. }

OBJECTIVE: To explore the effect of communication-skills training on the process and outcome of care associated with patients' emotional distress.

METHODS: A randomized, controlled field trial was conducted with 69 primary care physicians and 648 of their patients. Physicians were randomized to a no-training control group or one of two communication-skills training courses designed to help physicians address patients' emotional distress. The two training courses addressed communication through problem-defining skills or emotion-handling skills. All office visits of study physicians were audiotaped until five emotionally distressed and five nondistressed patients were enrolled based on patient response to the General

Health Questionnaire. Physicians were also audiotaped interviewing a simulated patient to evaluate clinical proficiency. Telephone monitoring of distressed patients for utilization of medical services and General Health Questionnaire scores was conducted 2 weeks, 3 months, and 6 months after their audiotaped office visits.

RESULTS: Audiotape analysis of actual and simulated patients showed that trained physicians used significantly more problem-defining and emotion-handling skills than did untrained physicians, without increasing the length of the visit. Trained physicians also reported more psychosocial problems, engaged in more strategies for managing emotional problems with actual patients, and scored higher in clinical proficiency with simulated patients. Patients of trained physicians reported reduction in emotional distress for as long as 6 months.

CONCLUSIONS: Important changes in physicians' communication skills were evident after an 8-hour program. The training improved the process and outcome of care without lengthening the visits.

Roter DL, Hall JA, Merisca R, Nordstrom B, Cretin D, & Svarstad B. (1998). Effectiveness of interventions to improve patient compliance: A meta-analysis. *Medical Care*, 36(8) 1138-1161.

OBJECTIVES: This article summarizes the results of 153 studies published between 1977 and 1994 that evaluated the effectiveness of interventions to improve patient compliance with medical regimens.

METHODS: The compliance interventions were classified by theoretical focus into educational, behavioral, and affective categories within which specific intervention strategies were further distinguished. The compliance indicators broadly represent five classes of compliance-related assessments: (1) health outcomes (e.g., blood pressure and hospitalization), (2) direct indicators (e.g., urine and blood tracers and weight change), (3) indirect indicators (e.g., pill count and refill records), (4) subjective report (e.g., patients' or others' reports), and (5) utilization (appointment making and keeping and use of preventive services). An effect size (ES) r , defined as Fisher's Z transformation of the Pearson correlation coefficient, representing the association between each intervention (intervention versus control) and compliance measure was calculated. Both an unweighted and weighted r were calculated because of large sample size variation, and a combined probability across studies was calculated.

RESULTS: The interventions produced significant effects for all the compliance indicators (combined Z values more than 5 and less than 32), with the magnitude of effects ranging from small to large. The largest effects (unweighted) were evident for refill records and pill counts and in blood/urine and weight change studies. Although smaller in magnitude, compliance effects were evident for improved health outcomes and utilization. Chronic disease patients, including those with diabetes and hypertension, as well as cancer patients and those with mental health problems especially benefited from interventions.

CONCLUSIONS: No single strategy or programmatic focus showed any clear advantage compared with another. Comprehensive interventions combining cognitive, behavioral, and affective components were more effective than single-focus interventions.

Roter D. The enduring and evolving nature of the patient-physician relationship. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2000;39:5-15.

Just as the molecular and chemistry oriented sciences were adopted as the 20th century medical paradigm, incorporation of the patient's perspective into a relationship-centered medical paradigm has been suggested as appropriate for the 21st century. It is the medical dialogue that provides the fundamental vehicle through which the paradigmatic battle of perspectives is waged and the therapeutic relationship is defined. In many regards, the primary challenge to the field is the development of operationally defined and measurable indicators of medical communication that will provide a valid representation of the conceptual models of the therapeutic relationship. The purpose of this essay is to explore the implications of a relationship-centered medical paradigm on the nature of the patient-physician relationship and its expression in the communication of routine medical practice. An organizing framework for distinguishing commonly measured communication elements into conceptually distinct components is suggested. Application of this framework is

illustrated through an empirical study of communication in primary care practice. The results of the study demonstrate the usefulness of this approach in linking communication to models of therapeutic relationships. The importance of medical communication is further explored in a summary of studies that establish its association to outcomes and in an overview of future challenges to the field.

Ruben MA, Blanch-Hartigan D, Hall JA (2017). Nonverbal Communication as a Pain Reliever: The Impact of Physician Supportive Nonverbal Behavior on Experimentally Induced Pain. *Health Communication*, 32(8):970-976.

Despite the evidence for the potential of supportive communication to alleviate physical pain, no study to date has assessed the impact of supportive nonverbal behavior on the objective and subjective experience of pain. This analogue study examined the impact of an actor-physician's supportive nonverbal behavior on experimentally induced pain. Participants ($N = 205$) were randomly assigned to interact with a videotaped physician conveying high or low supportive nonverbal behaviors. Participant pain was assessed with subjective and objective measures. Participants interacting with the high nonverbal support physicians showed increased pain tolerance and a reduction in the amount of pain expressed compared to those interacting with the low nonverbal support physicians. For subjectively rated pain, a gender difference existed such that for men, high physician nonverbal support decreased pain ratings and memory of pain, but for women, high physician nonverbal support increased pain ratings and memory of pain. These results highlight the importance of nonverbal communication in altering pain with broad implications for clinical care.

Ruben MA, & Hall JA (2016). Healthcare Providers' Nonverbal Behavior can Lead Patients to Show Their Pain More Accurately: An Analogue Study. *J Nonverbal Behav* 40:221-234

Accurate pain assessment is a joint function of both the judge perceiving correct (valid) cues of pain and targets displaying valid indicators of pain. The present research examined whether the judgeability of pain expressions could be altered by manipulating the nonverbal supportiveness of a videotaped physician who guided targets through an experimentally induced pain experience in the laboratory. Ten-s video clips of these targets during their pain experience were viewed by 95 naïve judges who assessed each target's pain on an 11-point numeric rating scale. In addition, the video clips were rated by independent coders on 9-point scales (focused, calm, tense, distressed, composed, fidgety, determined, bored, and nervous). Judges' pain assessment accuracy was calculated by correlating their inferred pain rating for each target with targets' self-reported pain. Pain targets assigned to interact with the nonverbally supportive physician displayed more valid impressions of their pain and judges had higher pain assessment accuracy when viewing these targets compared to targets assigned to interact with the nonverbally unsupportive physician. Interventions for caregivers and healthcare providers that emphasize the importance of nonverbal behavior when interacting with pain sufferers are discussed.

Saba GW, Wong ST, Schillinger D, Fernandez A, Somkin CP, Wilson CC, Grumbach K. (2006). Shared decision making and the experience of partnership in primary care. *Ann Fam Med*. 2006 Jan-Feb;4(1):54-62

PURPOSE: Communication has been researched either as a set of behaviors or as a facet of the patient-physician relationship, often leading to conflicting results. To determine the relationship between these perspectives, we examined shared decision making (SDM) and the subjective experience of partnership for patients and physicians in primary care.

METHODS: From a convenience sample of experienced primary care physicians in 3 clinics, we recruited a stratified sample of 18 English- or Spanish-speaking patients. Direct observation of visits was followed by videotape-triggered stimulated recall sessions with patients and physicians. We coded decision moments for objective evidence of SDM, using a structured instrument. We classified patients' and physicians' subjective experience of partnership as positive or negative by a consensus analysis of stimulated recall sessions. We combined results from these 2 analyses to generate 4 archetypes of engagements and used grounded theory to identify themes associated

with each archetype.

RESULTS: The 18 visits yielded 125 decisions, 62 (50%) of which demonstrated SDM. Eighty-two decisions were discussed in stimulated recall and available for combined analysis, resulting in 4 archetypes of engagement in decision making: full engagement (SDM present, subjective experience positive)—22%; simulated engagement (SDM present, subjective experience negative)—38%; assumed engagement (SDM absent, subjective experience positive)—21%; and nonengagement (SDM absent, subjective experience negative)—19%. Thematic analysis revealed that both relationship factors (e.g., trust, power) and communication behavior influenced subjective experience of partnership.

CONCLUSIONS: Combining direct observation and assessment of the subjective experience of partnership suggests that communication behavior does not ensure an experience of collaboration, and a positive subjective experience of partnership does not reflect full communication. Attempts to enhance patient-physician partnership must attend to both effective communication style and affective relationship dynamics.

Safran DG, Taira DA, Rogers WH, Kosinski M, Ware JE, & Tarlov AR. (1999). Linking primary care performance to outcomes of care. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 47(3) 213-220.

BACKGROUND: Substantial research links many of the defining characteristics of primary care to important outcomes; yet little is known about the relative importance of each characteristic, and several characteristics have not been examined. These analyses evaluate the relationship between seven defining elements of primary care (accessibility, continuity, comprehensiveness, integration, clinical interaction, interpersonal treatment, and trust) and three outcomes (adherence to physician's advice, patient satisfaction, and improved health status).

METHODS: Data were derived from a cross-sectional observational study of adults employed by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (N = 7204). All patients completed a validated questionnaire, the Primary Care Assessment Survey. Regression methods were used to examine the association between each primary care characteristic (11 summary scales measuring 7 elements of care) and each outcome.

RESULTS: Physicians' comprehensive ("whole person") knowledge of patients and patients' trust in their physician were the variables most strongly associated with adherence, and trust was the variable most strongly associated with patients' satisfaction with their physician. With other factors equal, adherence rates were 2.6 times higher among patients with whole-person knowledge scores in the 95th percentile compared with the 5th percentile (44.0% adherence vs. 16.8% adherence, $P < .001$). The likelihood of complete satisfaction was 87.5% for those with 95th percentile trust scores compared with 0.4% for patients with 5th percentile trust scores ($P < .001$). The leading correlates of self-reported health improvements were integration of care, thoroughness of physical examinations, communication, comprehensive knowledge of patients, and trust ($P < .001$).

CONCLUSIONS: Patients' trust in their physician and physicians' knowledge of patients are leading correlates of three important outcomes of care. The results are noteworthy in the context of pervasive changes in our nation's health care system that are widely viewed as threatening to the quality of physician-patient relationships.

Sainio C, Eriksson E, & Lauri S. (2001). Patient participation in decision-making about care. *Cancer Nursing*, 24(3) 172-179.

The purpose of this study was to find out how cancer patients perceive patient participation in decision-making and to see which factors in their view facilitate and restrict participation. Data were collected in focus group interviews with 25 patients, most of whom had breast cancer. Data interpretation was based on the method of qualitative content analysis. The results showed that patients, nurses and physicians all play a part in terms of how patients participate in decision-making. Patients defined participation in decision-making in terms of asking questions, obtaining/providing information and choosing from/presenting different alternatives. Among the factors that were thought to promote participation in decision-making were the patient's activity, the presence of a primary nurse/physician, the encouragement of nurses and physicians to participate, the treatment of patients as equals, and nurses and physicians having enough time for

patients. As for factors hindering participation in decision-making, reference was made to patient ignorance, physical and mental imbalance and shyness on the part of the patient. Obstacles to participating in decision-making that originated in the nurses and physicians were the tendency for them to treat patients as objects, to fall in a routine, problems with information dissemination and lack of time.

Schattner A, Rudin D, & Jellin D. (2004). Good physicians from the perspective of their patients. *BMC Health Services Research*, Retrieved from <http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?tool=pmcentrez&blobtype=pdf&artid=520754>

BACKGROUND: It is not currently known what is the patient's viewpoint of a "good" physician. We set out to define patient's priorities regarding different physician's attributes in 3 domains important in medical care.

METHODS: Patients hospitalized or attending clinics at a large teaching hospital selected the 4 attributes that they considered most important out of 21 listed arbitrarily in a questionnaire. The questionnaire included 7 items each in the domains of patient autonomy, professional expertise and humanism.

RESULTS: Participating patients (n = 445, mean age 57.5 ± 16 years) selected professional expertise (50%), physician's patience and attentiveness (38% and 30%, respectively), and informing the patient, representing the patient's interests, being truthful and respecting patient's preferences (25-36% each) as the most essential attributes. Patient's selections were not significantly influenced by different demographic or clinical background. Selections of attributes in the domain of patient's autonomy were significantly more frequent and this was the preferred domain for 31% and as important as another domain for 16% – significantly more than the domain of professional expertise (P = 0.008), and much more than the domain of humanism and support (P < 0.0005).

CONCLUSIONS: Patients studied want their physicians to be highly professional and expert clinicians and show humaneness and support, but their first priority is for the physician to respect their autonomy.

Schillinger D, Piette J, Grumbach K, Wang F, Wilson C, Daher C, Leong-Grotz K, Castro C, Bindman AB. (2003). Closing the loop: physician communication with diabetic patients who have low health literacy. *Arch Intern Med*, 163(1):83-90.

BACKGROUND: Patients recall or comprehend as little as half of what physicians convey during an outpatient encounter. To enhance recall, comprehension, and adherence, it is recommended that physicians elicit patients' comprehension of new concepts and tailor subsequent information, particularly for patients with low functional health literacy. It is not known how frequently physicians apply this interactive educational strategy, or whether it is associated with improved health outcomes.

METHODS: We used direct observation to measure the extent to which primary care physicians working in a public hospital assess patient recall and comprehension of new concepts during outpatient encounters, using audiotapes of visits between 38 physicians and 74 English-speaking patients with diabetes mellitus and low functional health literacy. We then examined whether there was an association between physicians' application of this interactive communication strategy and patients' glycemic control using information from clinical and administrative databases.

RESULTS: Physicians assessed recall and comprehension of any new concept in 12 (20%) of 61 visits and for 15 (12%) of 124 new concepts. Patients whose physicians assessed recall or comprehension were more likely to have hemoglobin A(1c) levels below the mean (< or = 8.6%) vs patients whose physicians did not (odds ratio, 8.96; 95% confidence interval, 1.1-74.9) (P = .02). After multivariate logistic regression, the 2 variables independently associated with good glycemic control were higher health literacy levels (odds ratio, 3.97; 95% confidence interval, 1.09-14.47) (P = .04) and physicians' application of the interactive communication strategy (odds ratio, 15.15; 95% confidence interval, 2.07-110.78) (P < .01).

Schirmer JM, Mauksch L, Lang L, Marvel KM, Zoppi K, Epstein RM, Brock D, & Pryzbylski M. (2005). Assessing communication competence: A review of current tools. *Family Medicine*, 37(3):184-192. Retrieved from <http://www.bowenresearchcenter.iupui.edu/imagesbrc/zoppi-fammedart.pdf>

BACKGROUND: The assessment of communication competence has become a major priority of medical educational, policy, and licensing organizations in the United States and Canada. Multiple tools are available to assess communication competence, but there are few studies that compare the tools.

METHODS: A consensus panel of six family medicine educators evaluated 15 instruments measuring the physician-patient interview. The primary evaluation criteria came from the Kalamazoo Consensus Statement (KCS), which derived from a multidisciplinary panel of experts that defined seven essential elements of physician-patient communication. We evaluated psychometric properties of the instruments and other assessment criteria felt to be important to family physicians (exploring family issues, interview efficiency, and usability/practicality).

RESULTS: Instruments that received the highest ratings on KCS elements were designed for faculty raters and varied in their practicality/usability ratings and psychometric properties. Few instruments were rated high on psychometric properties or exploring family issues.

CONCLUSIONS: The process successfully reviewed and provided a framework for assessing communication skills instruments. There is a need to expand the study, including use of a larger cohort of reviewers to provide more validity to the results and minimize potential biases.

Schwartzberg JG, Cowett A, VanGeest J & Wolf MS (2007). Communication Techniques for Patients With Low Health Literacy: A Survey of Physicians, Nurses, and Pharmacists. *American Journal of Health Behavior*, 31(Suppl 1):S96-S104.

OBJECTIVE: To explore the self-reported techniques used by health care professionals to enhance communication with patients with low health literacy.

METHODS: A survey was administered to physicians (n=99), nurses (n=87), and pharmacists (n=121) attending continuing education programs on patient safety and health care quality. Each was asked to rate communication-enhancing strategies by frequency of use and effectiveness with patients with low health literacy.

RESULTS: Using simple language (94.7%), handing out printed materials (70.3%), and speaking more slowly (67.3%) were the most commonly used strategies. Strategies currently recommended by health literacy experts were less routinely used.

CONCLUSIONS: Further research is needed that evaluates the effectiveness of communication strategies for patients with limited literacy within diverse clinical encounters.

Sengin KK (2003). Work-related attributes of RN job satisfaction in acute care hospitals. *Journal of Nursing Administration*, 33(6): 317-20.

Research has shown that patient satisfaction with nursing care is a significant predictor of their overall hospital satisfaction. Furthermore, both patient satisfaction and registered nurse (RN) job satisfaction are associated with good nursing care. Yet, the link between patient satisfaction and job satisfaction has rarely been explored, despite a wealth of literature among other service organizations. This study examined the relationship between RN job satisfaction and patient satisfaction in acute care hospitals. The study used data from 95 units located within 21 hospitals obtained from Press, Ganey Associates, Inc. which included measures of RN job satisfaction and patient satisfaction for each unit. Correlational and multilevel regression models were used to examine the relationship between RN job satisfaction, nurse autonomy, interpersonal communication/collaboration, patient satisfaction with nursing care, and overall patient satisfaction. RN job satisfaction had a significant effect on patient satisfaction with nursing care ($t = 2.14$, $p = 0.03$) and overall patient satisfaction ($t = 2.17$, $p = 0.034$). In addition, patient satisfaction with nursing care had a significant effect on RN job satisfaction ($t = 2.28$, $p = 0.024$). Nurse autonomy had a significant effect on both patient satisfaction with nursing care ($t = 2.36$, $p = 0.02$) and overall patient satisfaction ($t = 2.06$, $p = 0.043$). Interpersonal communication/collaboration was not found to be correlated with patient satisfaction. The overall findings from the research

demonstrate that RN job satisfaction has a significant effect on both patient satisfaction with nursing care and overall patient satisfaction and that patient satisfaction with nursing care has a significant effect on RN job satisfaction. Additionally, RN autonomy was found to have a significant effect on both patient satisfaction with nursing care and overall patient satisfaction. This study will contribute to a small but important body of knowledge regarding the relationship between RN job satisfaction and patient satisfaction. The outcome of the study will have implications for hospital executives as they develop strategies to improve patient outcomes, with patient satisfaction as the measure of achievement.

Serper M, McCarthy DM, Patzer RE, Kinga JP, Bailey SC, Smith SG, Parker RM, Davis TC, Ladner DP, & Wolf MS (2013). What patients think doctors know: Beliefs about provider knowledge as barriers to safe medication use. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 93: 306-311.

OBJECTIVE: We examined patient beliefs about provider awareness of medication use, patient-reported prevalence and nature of provider counseling about medications, and the impact of health literacy on these outcomes.

METHODS: Structured interviews were conducted at academic general internal medicine clinics and federally qualified health centers with 500 adult patients. Interviewer-administered surveys assessed patients' beliefs, self-reported prevalence and nature of provider counseling for new prescriptions, and medication review.

RESULTS: Most patients believed their physician was aware of all their prescription and over the counter medications, and all medications prescribed by other doctors; while a minority reported disclosing over the counter and supplement use. Among those receiving new prescriptions (n = 190): 51.3% reported physician medication review, 77.4% reported receiving instructions on use from physicians and 43.3% from pharmacists. Side effects were discussed 42.9% of the time by physicians and 25.8% by pharmacists. Significant differences in outcomes were observed by health literacy, age, and clinic type.

CONCLUSIONS: There is a sizable gap between what patients believe physicians know about their medication regimen and what they report to the physician. Practice implications: Discordance between patient beliefs and physician knowledge of medication regimens could negatively impact patient safety and healthcare quality

Sevdalis N., & Harvey N. (2006). Predicting preferences: a neglected aspect of shared decision-making. *Health Expectations*. 9(3):245-51.

In recent years, shared decision-making between patients and doctors regarding choice of treatment has become an issue of priority. Although patients' preferences lie at the core of the literature on shared decision-making, there has not been any attempt so far to link the concept of shared decision-making with the extensive behavioural literature on people's self-predictions of their future preferences. The aim of the present review is to provide this link. First, we summarize behavioural research that suggests that people mispredict their future preferences and feelings. Secondly, we provide the main psychological accounts for people's mispredictions. Thirdly, we suggest three main empirical questions for inclusion in a programme aimed at enriching our understanding of shared decision-making and improving the procedures used for putting it into practice.

Shamay-Tsoory S, & Lamm C (2018). The neuroscience of empathy – from past to present and future. *Neuropsychologia*, 116:1-4.

In light of the history and the more recent developments of neuroscience advances in the study of empathy, this present special issue of *Neuropsychologia*, "The neuroscience of empathy – from past to present and future," has compiled a broad range of contributions advancing our understanding of the intricacies of empathy, which we would like to summarize and highlight:

- *Exploiting individual differences to better understand the neuroplasticity of empathy.* Recent research addresses questions related to how variations in brain structure may underpin individual differences in empathy, compassion and prosocial behavior.

- *Reward and empathy?* Individual differences also play a key role in Luo and Zhang (2017), whose work points to an aspect that has somewhat been overlooked in research on empathy for pain: what if the target person enjoys rather than suffers from the pain experience?
- *Empathy and interaction.* In real life, empathy does not happen in a vacuum, and is not a one way street that only flows from an active observed person to a passive observer. Rather, it serves to facilitate social interaction, as well as to affiliate and form social bonds.
- *From neural correlates to causal mechanisms.* A great deal of social neuroscience research has been devoted to identify to localize the brain areas associated with in empathy and associated social emotions and behaviors.
- *Neuropsychology and lesion model approaches.* Lesion work was at the outset of research on the neural bases of empathy. Even though contemporary Social Neuroscience still seems (perhaps too much) dominated by fMRI, neuropsychological work using the lesion model has recently gained momentum again (Hillis, 2014, for review).

Siminoff L.A., & Step M.M. (2005). A communication model of shared decision making: accounting for cancer treatment decisions. *Health Psychol.* 24(4 Suppl):S99-S105.

The authors present a communication model of shared decision making (CMSDM) that explicitly identifies the communication process as the vehicle for decision making in cancer treatment. In this view, decision making is necessarily a sociocommunicative process whereby people enter into a relationship, exchange information, establish preferences, and choose a course of action. The model derives from contemporary notions of behavioral decision making and ethical conceptions of the doctor-patient relationship. This article briefly reviews the theoretical approaches to decision making, notes deficiencies, and embeds a more socially based process into the dynamics of the physician-patient relationship, focusing on cancer treatment decisions. In the CMSDM, decisions depend on (a) antecedent factors that have potential to influence communication, (b) jointly constructed communication climate, and (c) treatment preferences established by the physician and the patient.

Sleath B, Roter D, Chewning B, & Svarstad B. (1999). Asking questions about medication: Analysis of physician-patient interactions and physician perceptions. *Medical Care*, 37(11) 1169-1173.

OBJECTIVES: The purpose of this research was to examine physicians' and patients' question-asking about medications during medical encounters.

METHODS: A dataset of 467 audiotapes and transcripts of outpatient visits, as well as postvisit interviews with chronic disease patients and their primary care physicians, was analyzed.

RESULTS: All patients took at least one prescribed medication and were using an average of 3.9 continued medications. Physicians and patients spent an average of 3.94 minutes, or 20% of each medical visit, discussing medications. Physicians asked patients an average of 9.3 questions about medications during each medical visit. Physicians asked significantly more questions of non-white patients, lower-income patients, and patients using more continued medications. Almost half (47%) of the patients observed did not ask any medication questions at all even though they were currently taking at least one medication; for those patients who did ask questions, the average number asked was 2.4. Starting a new medication doubled a patient's likelihood of question-asking. Physicians perceive question-asking in a positive light; patients who asked questions about medication were rated by their physicians as more interested and assertive than patients who did not ask questions, but not any more irritated or angry.

CONCLUSIONS: The findings of the study illustrate the importance of improving physicians' and patients' question-asking about medications in primary care settings so that potential problems with medications can be detected and avoided and patient compliance can be improved.

Smith RC, Lyles JS, Mettler JA, Marshall AA, Van Egeren LF, Stoffelmayr BE, Osborn GG, & Shebroe V. (1995). A strategy for improving patient satisfaction by the intensive training of residents in

psychosocial medicine: A controlled, randomized study. *Academic Medicine: Journal of the Association of American Medical Colleges*, 70(8) 729-732.

PURPOSE. To use a controlled, randomized design to assess the effect on patient satisfaction of an intensive psychosocial training program for residents.

METHOD. Twenty-six first-year residents, in two internal medicine and family practice community-based programs affiliated with the Michigan State University College of Human Medicine, were randomly assigned during 1991 and 1992 to a control group or a one-month intensive training program. Experiential teaching focused on many psychosocial skills required in primary care. A 29-item questionnaire administered before and after the residents' training evaluated their patients' satisfaction regarding patient disclosure, physician empathy, confidence in physician, general satisfaction, and comparison of the physician with other physicians. Analyses of covariance with groups and gender as factors and pre-training patient satisfaction scores as the covariate evaluated the effect of the training.

RESULTS. The patients of the trained residents expressed more confidence in their physicians ($p = .01$) and more general satisfaction ($p = .02$) than did the patients of controls. The effect of training on patient satisfaction with patient disclosure ($p < .01$) and physician empathy ($p < .05$) was greater for female than for male residents.

CONCLUSION. The intensive psychosocial training program for residents improved their patients' satisfaction.

Smith RC, Lyles JS, Mettler J, Stoffelmayr BE, Van Egeren LF, Marshall AA, Gardiner JC, Maduschke KM, Stanley JM, Osborn GG, Shebroe V, & Greenbaum RB. (1998). The effectiveness of intensive training for residents in interviewing. A randomized, controlled study. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 128(2) 118-126.

BACKGROUND: Interviewing and the physician-patient relationship are crucial elements of medical care, but residencies provide little formal instruction in these areas.

OBJECTIVE: To determine the effects of a training program in interviewing on 1) residents' attitudes toward and skills in interviewing and 2) patients' physical and psychosocial well-being and satisfaction with care.

DESIGN: Randomized, controlled study.

SETTING: Two university-based primary care residencies.

PARTICIPANTS: 63 primary care residents in postgraduate year 1.

INTERVENTION: A 1-month, full-time rotation in interviewing and related psychosocial topics.

MEASUREMENTS: Residents and their patients were assessed before and after the 1-month rotation. Questionnaires were used to assess residents' commitment to interviewing and psychosocial medicine, estimate of the importance of such care, and confidence in their ability to provide such care. Knowledge of interviewing and psychosocial medicine was assessed with a multiple-choice test. Audiotaped interviews with real patients and videotaped interviews with simulated patients were rated for specific interviewing behaviors. Patients' anxiety, depression, and social dysfunction; role limitations; somatic symptom status; and levels of satisfaction with medical visits were assessed by questionnaires and telephone interviews.

RESULTS: Trained residents were superior to untrained residents in knowledge (difference in adjusted post-test mean scores, 15.7% [95% CI, 11% to 20%]); attitudes, such as confidence in psychological sensitivity (difference, 0.61 points on a 7-point scale [CI, 0.32 to 0.91 points]); somatization management (difference, 0.99 points [CI, 0.64 to 1.35 points]); interviewing of real patients (difference, 1.39 points on an 11-point scale [CI, 0.32 to 2.45 points]); and interviewing (data gathering) of simulated patients (difference, 2.67 points [CI, 1.77 to 3.56 points]). Mean differences between the study groups were consistently in the appropriate direction for patient satisfaction and patient well-being, but effect sizes were too small to be considered meaningful.

CONCLUSION: An intensive 1-month training rotation in interviewing improved residents' knowledge about, attitudes toward, and skills in interviewing.

Smith RC, Mettler JA, Stoffelmayr BE, Lyles JS, Marshall AA, Van Egeren LF, Osborn, G. G. & Shebroe, V. (1995). Improving residents' confidence in using psychosocial skills. *Journal of General Internal*

OBJECTIVE: To evaluate an intensive training program's effects on residents' confidence in their ability in, anticipation of positive outcomes from, and personal commitment to psychosocial behaviors.

DESIGN: Controlled randomized study.

SETTING: A university- and community-based primary care residency training program.

PARTICIPANTS: 26 first-year residents in internal medicine and family practice.

INTERVENTION: The residents were randomly assigned to a control group or to one-month intensive training centered on psychosocial skills needed in primary care.

MEASUREMENTS: Questionnaires measuring knowledge of psychosocial medicine, and self-confidence in, anticipation of positive outcomes from, and personal commitment to five skill areas: psychological sensitivity, emotional sensitivity, management of somatization, and directive and nondirective facilitation of patient communication.

RESULTS: The trained residents expressed higher self-confidence in all five areas of psychosocial skill ($p < 0.03$ for all tests), anticipated more positive outcomes for emotional sensitivity ($p = 0.05$), managing somatization ($p = 0.03$), and nondirectively facilitating patient communication ($p = 0.02$), and were more strongly committed to being emotionally sensitive ($p = 0.055$) and managing somatization ($p = 0.056$), compared with the untrained residents. The trained residents also evidenced more knowledge of psychosocial medicine than did the untrained residents ($p < 0.001$).

CONCLUSIONS: Intensive psychosocial training improves residents' self-confidence in their ability regarding key psychosocial behaviors and increases their knowledge of psychosocial medicine. Training also increases anticipation of positive outcomes from and personal commitment to some, but not all, psychosocial skills.

Soklaridis S, Hunter JJ, & Ravitz P. (2014). Twelve tips for asking and responding to difficult questions during a challenging clinical encounter. *Medical Teacher*, 36:769-774.

BACKGROUND: Teaching healthcare providers (HCPs) effective communication skills can be challenging, but is crucial for managing complex patient encounters.

AIM: To provide medical trainees strategies for recognizing and understanding problematic interactions.

METHODS: The Twelve Tips are based on a study of communication skills teaching with family medicine trainees ($n = 26$) who received controlled exposure to common clinical difficulties simulated by standardized patients (SPs). The following tips were derived from a thematic analysis of a subset of the transcribed coaching sessions.

RESULTS: These tips demonstrate that doctor-patient communication difficulties can arise from any of three sources: the patient's issues, the HCP's misunderstanding or inaccurate responsiveness to an issue, and/or the interaction between the HCP and the patient. These tips are heuristically grouped into two themes: (1) guiding principles to hold in mind and (2) behaviors that can be used to apply these principles.

CONCLUSION: We believe that these strategies will help trainees to remain attentive to the patient, the interaction, and their own reactions, to improve the overall clinical encounter.

Spiro HM. (1993). *Empathy and the practice of medicine: Beyond pills and the scalpel*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: A book of essays by physicians, philosophers and nurses.

TOPIC/SCOPE: The book is divided into three sections. The introduction begins with a discussion of the definition of empathy and a debate about whether or not it is a teachable skill. Section one deals with the history of empathy being weakened or lost in the process of medical education and provides some suggestions for alleviating this problem. Section two describes the historical origins of empathy and arguments are presented for and against its place in medicine. The last section is a collection of stories of how physicians' lives and the lives of their patients are affected by their

empathy for their patients.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Empathy is an essential quality of the physician.

Squier RW. (1990). A model of empathic understanding and adherence to treatment regimens in practitioner-patient relationships. *Social Science and Medicine*, 30, 325-339.

Empathic understanding in practitioner relationships is postulated as necessary for adherence to therapeutic regimens. It is considered to be one of the most important practitioner relationship skills leading ultimately to patient health benefit. Research literature from a wide-range of health disciplines including personality theory, social psychology, psychotherapy, psycho-analysis, and practitioner-patient communication highlights the key role of empathic processes in personal health care. A model of empathic understanding is described which attempts to integrate the substantive findings in the research literature and seeks to generate new ideas for further investigation. The model addresses theoretical relationships between practitioners' empathic understanding, patients' knowledge of their illness and motivation to get better, adherence to treatment advice, and outcome. Recent work on the selection and training of medical and nursing staff in empathic skills is reviewed. A number of areas for future research are outlined including the effect of individual practitioner differences in the components of empathy, empathic compatibility in practitioner-patient dyads, fluctuations in levels of practitioner empathy during long-term care, specific practitioner behaviours which communicate empathy, and the relationship between factors of patient satisfaction and the perception of empathic understanding.

Steiner JF (2012). Rethinking Adherence. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 157:580-585.

In 2012, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) will introduce measures of adherence to oral hypoglycemia, antihypertensive, and cholesterol-lowering drugs into its Medicare Advantage quality program. To meet these quality goals, delivery systems will need to develop and disseminate strategies to improve adherence. The design of adherence interventions has too often been guided by the mistaken assumptions that adherence is a single behavior that can be predicted from readily available patient characteristics and that individual clinicians alone can improve adherence at the population level. Effective interventions require recognition that adherence is a set of interacting behaviors influenced by individual, social, and environmental forces; adherence interventions must be broadly based, rather than targeted to specific population subgroups; and counseling with a trusted clinician needs to be complemented by outreach interventions and removal of structural and organizational barriers. To achieve the adherence goals set by CMS, front-line clinicians, interdisciplinary teams, organizational leaders, and policymakers will need to coordinate efforts in ways that exemplify the underlying principles of health care reform.

Stewart M, Brown JB, Donner A, McWhinney IR, Oates J, Weston WW & Jordan, J (2000). The impact of patient-centered care on outcomes. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 49(9) 796-804.

OBJECTIVE: To assess the association between patient-centered communication in primary care visits and subsequent health and medical care utilization.

DESIGN: Observational cohort study. Setting: Family Practices in London, Ontario, Canada and surrounding area.

SUBJECTS: 39 randomly selected family physicians (71.8% male, mean year of graduation was 1975); 315 patients (54% female, 60.3% married).

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Outcomes measured included: 1) Patient's health, assessed by a visual analogue scale (VAS) on symptom discomfort and concern. 2) Self-report of health, using the Medical Outcomes Study Short Form-36 (multi-dimensional assessment). 3) Medical care utilization variables of diagnostic tests, referrals, and visits to the family physician, assessed by chart review. Office visits of the medical encounters were audio taped and scored for patient-centered communication (score based on 3 of the 6 components of the model of patient-centered medicine). In addition, patients were asked for their perceptions of the patient-centeredness of the visit (series of 14 times were used to assess patients' post-encounter perceptions of how patient centered the interaction had been).

RESULTS: Patient-centered communication scores were significantly correlated with the patients' perceptions of finding common ground. The total score of patients' perceptions that the visit was patient-centered was associated with positive health outcomes. Patients who perceived that their visit had been patient centered received fewer diagnostic tests and referrals in the subsequent two months.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Patient-centered communication influences patients' health through perceptions that their visit was patient centered, and especially through perceptions that common ground was achieved with the physician. Patient-centered practice was associated with improved health status (less discomfort, less concern, and better mental health) and increased efficiency of care (fewer diagnostic tests and referrals). This finding is a concern for medical education and health care policy in that the patients' experience of being a participating member in the discussion of the problem and treatment process may translate into the patients' reduced need for further investigation or referral.

Stewart MA, McWhinney IR, & Buck CW. (1979). The doctor/patient relationship and its effect upon outcome. *The Journal of the Royal College of General Practitioners*, 29(199) 77-81.

OBJECTIVE: To determine the factors that affect the doctor's knowledge of the patient's problem and to find out if such knowledge has a bearing on the patient's recovery and satisfaction with care.

DESIGN: Correlational.

SETTING: University-based family practice in Western Ontario.

SUBJECTS: Five part-time members of the Dept. of Family Medicine at the University of Western Ontario and 299 of their adult patients whose problem list included one of 13 chronic illnesses and who reported at least 1 of 15 social problems.

INTERVENTION: None.

MEASURES: Patients were asked to identify their complaints, associated worries and discomforts, disturbances in daily living, and social problems. Doctors were asked the same questions and these were compared with patient responses. Scores were calculated by dividing the number of problems known by doctor by the number of concerns mentioned by patient, a perfect score is indicated by 1.00. Outcomes measured at 3 months were 1) patient's evaluation of general progress; 2) patient's perception of recovery from discomfort, worry, disturbance in daily living, and social problems; and 3) level of activity measured by changes in patient status in terms of being bedridden, inactive, or feeling unhealthy. Patient satisfaction was also measured.

RESULTS: Doctor awareness of complaints was moderately high; knowledge of social problems was lower. Factors associated with doctor awareness were a small number of patient problems, a large number of recent visits, and the patient rather than the doctor initiating the consultation. In the group where patients initiated the consultation, doctors' knowledge was associated with patients' perception of recovery.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: There are aspects of the doctor patient relationship that make important contributions to satisfaction, compliance, and recovery. The opening segment of doctor-patient interviews includes the patients' opening comments, and their ability to tell their perspective can impact outcomes.

Stewart M. (1995). *Patient-centered medicine: Transforming the clinical method*. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications.

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: A textbook describing and explaining the patient-centered model of medicine.

TOPIC/SCOPE: Section one covers the patient -centered model of six interacting components. The first three interacting components encompass the process between doctor and patient. This involves understanding both the disease and the illness experience of the patient as a whole person and finding a common ground on which to connect. The second three interacting components focus more on the context where the interaction takes place. This involves taking a realistic and forward perspective of prevention and health promotion and by engaging the patient in a relationship as a partner in health care. Section two focuses on learning and teaching patient-centered care. The last section deals with the research on patient-centered communication.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Learning the patient-centered approach to providing medical care is much more than skills training. Attention must be paid to the clinician's stage of development and own self-awareness. Finally, educators must attend to the parallel process between the patient-centered model of care and the learner-centered model of education.

Street Jr. R.L., Haidet P. (2011) How well do doctors know their patients? Factors affecting physician understanding of patients' health beliefs *Journal of General Internal Medicine* 26 (1) pp. 21-27.

BACKGROUND: An important feature of patient-centered care is physician understanding of their patients' health beliefs and values.

OBJECTIVE: Determine physicians' awareness of patients' health beliefs as well as communication, relationship, and demographic factors associated with better physician understanding of patients' illness perspectives.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional, observational study.

RESEARCH PARTICIPANTS: A convenience sample of 207 patients and 29 primary care physicians from 10 outpatient clinics.

APPROACH AND MEASURES: After their consultation, patients and physicians independently completed the CONNECT instrument, a measure that assesses beliefs about the degree to which the patient's condition has a biological cause, is the patient's fault, is one the patient can control, has meaning for the patient, can be treated with natural remedies, and patient preferences for a partnership with the physician. Physicians completed the measure again on how they thought the patient responded. Active patient participation (frequency of questions, concerns, acts of assertiveness) was coded from audio-recordings of the consultations. Physicians' answers for how they thought the patient responded to the health belief measure were compared to their patients' actual responses. Degree of physician understanding of patients' health beliefs was computed as the absolute difference between patients' health beliefs and physicians' perception of patients' health beliefs.

KEY RESULTS: Physicians' perceptions of their patients' health beliefs differed significantly ($P < 0.001$) from patients' actual beliefs. Physicians also thought patients' beliefs were more aligned with their own. Physicians had a better understanding of the degree to which patients believed their health conditions had personal meaning ($p = 0.001$), would benefit from natural remedies ($p = 0.049$), were conditions the patient could control ($p = 0.001$), and wanted a partnership with the doctor ($p = 0.014$) when patients more often asked questions, expressed concerns, and stated their opinions. Physicians were poorer judges of patients' beliefs when patients were African-American (desire for partnership) ($p = 0.013$), Hispanic (meaning) ($p = 0.075$), or of a different race (sense of control) ($p = 0.024$).

CONCLUSIONS: Physicians were not good judges of patient's health beliefs, but had a substantially better understanding when patients more actively participated in the consultation. Strategies for increasing physicians' awareness of patients' health beliefs include preconsultation assessment of patients' beliefs, implementing culturally appropriate patient activation programs, and greater use of partnership-building to encourage active patient participation.

Street RL Jr, Makoul G, Arora NK, Epstein RM. (2009). How does communication heal? Pathways linking clinician-patient communication to health outcomes. *Patient Educ Couns*, 74(3):295-301

OBJECTIVE: Although prior research indicates that features of clinician-patient communication can predict health outcomes weeks and months after the consultation, the mechanisms accounting for these findings are poorly understood. While talk itself can be therapeutic (e.g., lessening the patient's anxiety, providing comfort), more often clinician-patient communication influences health outcomes via a more indirect route. Proximal outcomes of the interaction include patient understanding, trust, and clinician-patient agreement. These affect intermediate outcomes (e.g., increased adherence, better self-care skills) which, in turn, affect health and well-being. Seven pathways through which communication can lead to better health include increased access to care, greater patient knowledge and shared understanding, higher quality medical decisions, enhanced therapeutic alliances, increased social support, patient agency and empowerment, and better

management of emotions.

CONCLUSION: Future research should hypothesize pathways connecting communication to health outcomes and select measures specific to that pathway.

PRACTICE IMPLICATIONS: Clinicians and patients should maximize the therapeutic effects of communication by explicitly orienting communication to achieve intermediate outcomes (e.g., trust, mutual understanding, adherence, social support, self-efficacy) associated with improved health.

Suchman AL, Roter D, Green M, & Lipkin M, Jr. (1993). Physician satisfaction with primary care office visits. collaborative study group of the American Academy on Physician and Patient. *Medical Care*, 31(12) 1083-1092.

OBJECTIVE: To establish a multidimensional measure of physician satisfaction and study determinants and correlates of physician satisfaction.

DESIGN: Survey – An exit questionnaire completed by physicians after each patient encounter. These data were subjected to multiple types of factor analysis.

SETTING: Office visits of patients at 11 sites in North America, including hospital outpatient departments, clinics, and private practices.

SUBJECTS: There were 124 physicians: 79% male; 95% white; average age 34. The patient population was composed of adults with chronic diseases who were well known to their physicians: 58% female; 55% white and poor (65% earned under \$10,000 per year).

INTERVENTIONS: None.

MEASURES: The physician satisfaction measure consisted of 20 items rated on a 5-point Likert scale. Physicians were also asked to rate the physical and emotional health of each patient and the patient's emotional condition during the visit.

RESULTS: Four distinct dimensions of physician satisfaction emerged: patient-physician relationship (RELATION), data collection process (DATA), appropriateness of the use of time (TIME), and absence of excessive demands on the part of the patient (DEMAND). Global satisfaction was most closely related to physician-patient relationship. Satisfaction with TIME and DATA tended to be stable for individual physicians across a range of patients whereas global satisfaction and satisfaction with RELATION and with DEMAND were more variable, and most unique to each encounter. Patient emotional distress was negatively associated with all satisfaction dimensions except

TIME; these factors dominated the DEMAND subscale.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: The most important determinant of physician satisfaction, the physician-patient relationship, has been shown to be one of the most important factors in patient satisfaction, as well. Therefore, it seems likely that educational strategies which improve communication and relationship skills would help to improve physicians' satisfaction with their daily experience in patient care.

Suchman AL, Walker PH, & Botelho RJ. (1998). *Partnerships in healthcare: Transforming relational process*. Rochester, N.Y.: University of Rochester Press.

This extensive collection of 28 essays written by over 40 leading health care professionals in the United States provides both theoretical and practical approaches to improving the quality of partnership skills practiced within the health system, and whether at the level of patient and clinician or of insurers and government -without a commitment to partnership and the knowledge and skills to make it happen. Using theoretical models and a wide variety of specific examples from clinical, educational and administrative settings, the authors show how the partnership process can be guided by core values of respect, honesty, compassion, and accountability.

Tabor PA, & Lopez DA. (2004). Comply with us: Improving medication adherence. *Journal of Pharmacy Practice*, 17(3), 167-181.

Medication noncompliance is a pervasive problem resulting in significant morbidity and mortality. There are many terms used to describe medication-taking behavior including compliance, adherence, intelligent compliance, and drug forgiveness. More recently, clinicians have focused on the need for a collaborative partnership with patients to attain medication adherence. Problems

identified include the patient's failing to initiate therapy, underusing or overusing a drug, stopping a drug too soon, and mistiming or skipping doses. Adherence to medications is a complex health behavior. There are many risk factors associated with decreased compliance, and many strategies have been shown to improve drug-taking behavior and patient outcomes. By careful assessment, the pharmacist can identify the high-risk patient, recommend an individualized care plan, and provide the follow-up necessary to successfully change patient behavior. Pharmacists should focus on improving their own application of behavior modification principles and patient communication skills. Improved medication compliance results in improved humanistic, clinical, and economic outcomes.

Tai-Seale M, McGuire TG, & Zhang W (2007). Time allocation in primary care office visits. *Health Service Research*, Oct;42(5):1871-94.

OBJECTIVES: To use an innovative videotape analysis method to examine how clinic time was spent during elderly patients' visits to primary care physicians. Secondary objectives were to identify the factors that influence time allocations.

DATA SOURCES: A convenience sample of 392 videotapes of routine office visits conducted between 1998 and 2000 from multiple primary care practices in the United States, supplemented by patient and physician surveys.

RESEARCH DESIGN: Videotaped visits were examined for visit length and time devoted to specific topics—a novel approach to study time allocation. A survival analysis model analyzed the effects of patient, physician, and physician practice setting on how clinic time was spent.

PRINCIPAL FINDINGS: Very limited amount of time was dedicated to specific topics in office visits. The median visit length was 15.7 minutes covering a median of six topics. About 5 minutes were spent on the longest topic whereas the remaining topics each received 1.1 minutes. While time spent by patient and physician on a topic responded to many factors, length of the visit overall varied little even when contents of visits varied widely. Macro factors associated with each site had more influence on visit and topic length than the nature of the problem patients presented.

CONCLUSIONS: Many topics compete for visit time, resulting in small amount of time being spent on each topic. A highly regimented schedule might interfere with having sufficient time for patients with complex or multiple problems. Efforts to improve the quality of care need to recognize the time pressure on both patients and physicians, the effects of financial incentives, and the time costs of improving patient-physician interactions.

Tai-Seale M, Bramson R, & Bao X. (2007). Decision or no decision: how do patient-physician interactions end and what matters? *J Gen Intern Med*, 22(3):297-302

BACKGROUND: A clearly stated clinical decision can induce a cognitive closure in patients and is an important investment in the end of patient-physician communications. Little is known about how often explicit decisions are made in primary care visits.

OBJECTIVE: To use an innovative videotape analysis approach to assess physicians' propensity to state decisions explicitly, and to examine the factors influencing decision patterns.

DESIGN: We coded topics discussed in 395 videotapes of primary care visits, noting the number of instances and the length of discussions on each topic, and how discussions ended. A regression analysis tested the relationship between explicit decisions and visit factors such as the nature of topics under discussion, instances of discussion, the amount of time the patient spoke, and competing demands from other topics.

RESULTS: About 77% of topics ended with explicit decisions. Patients spoke for an average of 58 seconds total per topic. Patients spoke more during topics that ended with an explicit decision, (67 seconds), compared with 36 seconds otherwise. The number of instances of a topic was associated with higher odds of having an explicit decision (OR = 1.73, $p < 0.01$). Increases in the number of topics discussed in visits (OR = 0.95, $p < .05$), and topics on lifestyle and habits (OR = 0.60, $p < .01$) were associated with lower odds of explicit decisions.

CONCLUSIONS: Although discussions often ended with explicit decisions, there were variations related to the content and dynamics of interactions. We recommend strengthening patients' voice and developing clinical tools, e.g., an "exit prescription," to improving decision making.

Thom DH, & Stanford Trust Study Physicians. (2001). Physician behaviors that predict patient trust. *The Journal of Family Practice*, 50(4) 323-328.

OBJECTIVE: The goal for this study was to assess the relative strength of the association between physician behaviors and patient trust.

STUDY DESIGN AND POPULATION: Patients (N=414) enrolled from 20 community-based family practices rated 18 physician behaviors and completed the Trust in Physician Scale immediately after their visits. Trust was also measured at 1 and 6 months after the visit. The association between physician behaviors and trust was examined in regard to patient sex, age, and length of relationship with the physician.

RESULTS: All behaviors were significantly associated with trust ($P < .0001$), with Pearson correlation coefficients (r) ranging from 0.46 to 0.64. Being comforting and caring, demonstrating competency, encouraging and answering questions, and explaining were associated with trust among all groups. However, referring to a specialist if needed was strongly associated with trust only among women ($r = 0.61$), more established patients ($r = 0.62$), and younger patients ($r = 0.63$). The behaviors least important for trust were gentleness during the examination, discussing options/asking opinions, looking in the eye, and treating as an equal.

CONCLUSIONS: Caring and comfort, technical competency, and communication are the physician behaviors most strongly associated with patient trust. Further research is needed to test the hypothesis that changes in identified physician behaviors can lead to changes in the level of patient trust.

Thompson C & Pledger L. (1993) Doctor-patient communication: is patient knowledge of medical terminology improving? *Health Communication*, 5, 83-97.

We reviewed the research on how much medical terminology patients understand and focused in particular on updating original research by Samora, Saunders, and Larson (1961). Two hundred twenty-four people were asked to define 50 medical terms selected from a list generated by physicians and other health professionals. The results indicate that, although word recognition of certain key medical terms has improved, the improvement, on the whole, was less than predicted. One expected result did emerge: The college educated participants recognized more of the terms than the others. Ten subjects responded to all 50 words correctly, although not one of the words was identified correctly by all respondents. Gender difference in the ability to understand medical terminology did not emerge, but a difference in understanding depending on age did emerge. Persons older than 65 did not recognize as many of the terms as those in the 45 to 64 age group. On the whole, results suggest that medical practitioners need to be even more aware of the terminology gap that exists between them and patients and need to adapt their language to match the knowledge level of the patient.

Tongue JR, Epps HR, Forese LL. (2005). Communication skills for patient-centered care. *Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery*, 87A(3), 652-658.

Surveys of American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons members and patients indicate that orthopaedic surgeons are "high tech, low touch." According to patients and colleagues surveyed, orthopaedic surgeons are given high ratings by patients and colleagues for their skills in the operating room, but their listening and communication skills can be improved upon; they could listen better and show more empathy for their patients. Communication affects patient satisfaction, adherence to treatment, and physician satisfaction. Communication problems have also been cited as the most common factor in the initiation of malpractice suits. All orthopaedic surgeons can benefit from improving their communication

Turner Y & Hadas-Halpern I (2008). The Effects of Including a Patient's Photograph to the Radiographic Examination. Scientific Papers, Presented on December 3, 2008 , as part of SSM12: ISP: Health Services, Policy, and Research (Patient-centered Radiology/Other) Accessed June 4, 2019 from <http://archive.rsna.org/2008/6008880.html>

PURPOSE: To evaluate the effects of adding the patient's photograph on the radiographic workup.
METHOD AND MATERIALS: A total of 1,137 CT examinations were performed at a single tertiary-care hospital in January, 2008. Two hundred and sixty-seven patients referred for CT agreed to being photographed prior to the examination. Mean patient age was 62.9 years (range 20-95). These patients comprised the study group, and their pictures were added to their file in the PACS. The photographs appeared automatically when opening the file. Fifteen radiologists who interpreted the examinations were asked to complete a questionnaire composed for the purpose of this study addressing their attitude toward the examinations after seeing the patients' pictures. In order to assess the effect on the interpretation, 30 examinations from the study group containing incidental findings were shown again in a blinded fashion to the same radiologists after 3 months without the patients' photographs.

RESULTS: All radiologists felt more empathy to the patients after seeing the photograph. The photographs revealed medical information such as suffering or physical signs of disease. Out of the 30 cases which were presented twice, in 80% the incidental findings were not reported when the photograph was omitted from the file. All radiologists involved reported that the addition of the photograph did not lengthen the duration of the examination, however did render the interpretation more meticulous. All recommended adopting this idea to routine practice.

CONCLUSION: The addition of a patient's photograph to the radiographic images may be beneficial in interpreting examinations when the radiologist is not in physical contact with the patient. Further research with larger sample sizes is required, in order to verify the significance of this study.

CLINICAL RELEVANCE/APPLICATION: Radiologists often review CT images at a later time or from remote locations and lack physician patient contact. Addition of a photograph enables a more personal approach.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (2000). *Healthy people 2010: Understanding and improving health*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Healthy People 2010 presents a comprehensive, nationwide health promotion and disease prevention agenda. It is designed to serve as a roadmap for improving the health of all people in the United States during the first decade of the 21st century. Like the preceding Healthy People 2000 initiative—which was driven by an ambitious, yet achievable, 10-year strategy for improving the Nation's health by the end of the 20th century—Healthy People 2010 is committed to a single, overarching purpose: promoting health and preventing illness, disability, and premature death.

United States Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Minority Health, (prepared by IQ Solutions Inc.), National Standards for Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services in Health Care – Final Report, 2001.

The CLAS standards, issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' (HHS) Office of Minority Health (OMH), serve to ensure that patients, with limited English proficiency, accessing the health care system, receive medical care in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner

Virshup BB, Oppenberg AA, & Coleman MM. (1999). Strategic risk management: Reducing malpractice claims through more effective patient-doctor communication. *American Journal of Medical Quality: The Official Journal of the American College of Medical Quality*, 14(4) 153-159.

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: The authors have developed an active-listening educational unit as a part of a Loss Prevention / Risk Management seminar for a California-based physician cooperative that operates in conjunction with a professional liability trust. Many malpractice suits are brought not because of malpractice nor even because of complaints about the quality of medical care but as an expression of anger about some aspect of patient-doctor relationships and communications. The

theory presented is that under the stress of anxiety and physical illness, some patients regress to childhood needs; physicians are not generally trained to fill such needs. Thus, these patients, angry because of this, express their anger in malpractice suits. This theory has been taught to physicians and medical students as part of a physician continuing medical education (CME) seminar on Loss Prevention/Risk Management through demonstration of active-listening techniques to seminar participants.

TOPIC/SCOPE: A standing physician claims review committee conducts in-depth interviews with doctors in the organization who have been sued. The company has also established a mandatory three-hour training program for physicians. The physician CME committee and the staff of the organization have come to believe that, in most cases, the number of lawsuits suffered by a physician is not related to the quality of medicine practiced. Physicians who understand and can respond appropriately to the emotional needs of their patients are less likely to be sued. This may also translate into a more fulfilled practice of medicine by those physicians who are most aware of the importance of a positive relationship.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: According to several studies, patients of lawsuit-prone physicians have more complaints about their doctor than the patients of physicians who are sued less often. An important reason for patient lawsuits is understood to be patient anger at the perceived failure of the physician to establish a good patient-doctor relationship. The principles of communication presented at the Loss Prevention / Risk Management seminar can improve the patient-doctor relationship. This is likely to be reflected in increased patient approval and in a lowered incidence of malpractice claims.

Waitzkin H. (1984). "Doctor-patient communication: Clinical implications of social scientific research." *Journal of American Medical Association*, 252:2441-2446.

DESCRIPTION OF CONTEXT: Review of the literature on several areas of doctor-patient communication: information giving and withholding; non-verbal communication; and the sociolinguistic structure of medical communication.

TOPIC/SCOPE: In the area of information giving and withholding, the author examined the effect of patients' characteristics and doctors' characteristics on this process. Women tended to request and to receive more information than men. College-educated and upper class individuals received more information than those of lower class or those who did not go to college. Patients with uncertain or unfavorable prognoses received more time and information than other patients. Regarding doctors' characteristics, doctors of upper-class background gave more information than those of lower-class background. The income of internists was a strong indicator of informative behavior; doctors who were wealthy gave less information than those who earned less income. This is probably related to the number of patients the doctor sees each day. In the area of nonverbal communication, the presence of tension or anxiety in the physician is associated with greater patient satisfaction, and may reflect patients' perceptions that their concerns are being taken seriously. The doctors' nonverbal abilities - to recognize nonverbal cues in patients and to convey nonverbal messages - also contribute to patient satisfaction. On the sociolinguistic structure of medical communication, the interrogative mode adopted by many physicians is subtly dominating and may interfere with a mutual exchange of information. Interestingly, female doctors interrupt their patients to a much lesser degree than do male doctors, and therefore, provide a less "control oriented" style.

CONCLUSIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS: Training programs and standards of clinical practice should emphasize that improved doctor-patient communication is both desirable and possible.

Wanzer MB, Wojtaszczyk AM, Kelly J. (2009). Nurses' perceptions of physicians' communication: the relationship among communication practices, satisfaction, and collaboration. *Health Commun.* 24(8):683-91.

This study examined the relationships among nurses' perceptions of physician communication practices, nurse-physician collaboration, and nurses' job satisfaction. Two hundred five nurses employed at a pediatric hospital completed surveys on site that examined perceptions of nurse-physician and physician-patient communication, job satisfaction, and nurse-physician

collaboration. Nurse reports of physicians who listened effectively and used clear, humorous, immediate, and empathic messages were strongly related to nurses' satisfaction in several contexts. Physicians' use of empathic messages emerged as a significant predictor of nurses' satisfaction with communication, relationships, and collaborative medical practices. Physician humor and clarity were significant predictors of nurses' job satisfaction. There was a significant positive correlation between nurses' perceptions of physicians' use of nurse-centered communication practices and patient-centered communication practices.

Waxman MA, Levitt AM. (2000) Are diagnostic testing and admission rates higher in non-English-speaking versus English-speaking patients in the emergency department? *Annals of Emergency Medicine*. 36(5):456-461.

This was an observational study of English-speaking patients (n=172) and patients with Limited English Proficiency (LEP; n=152) presenting to a New York public hospital's emergency department with nontraumatic chest or abdominal pain. The goal was to explore whether or not there were differences in the use of diagnostic tests, admission rates and length of stay between the two patient groups. The research assistant defined patients as having LEP. Patients with LEP spoke more than nine languages. Interpreters were present for all LEP patient visits, but only 19.6 percent of them were professional interpreters. Analyses were conducted using logistic regression analyses to control for multiple comparisons, but the researchers did not control for potential confounders. Patients with LEP and abdominal pain received significantly more tests (five on average) than English-speaking patients; test ordering was the same in both groups when they presented with chest pain. There were no significant differences between the two groups in length of stay in the emergency department or admission to the hospital. Patients who do not speak English well may have more tests ordered in the emergency department than are necessary.

Wellstood K, Wilson K, & Eyles J (2005). "Unless you went in with your head under your arm": Patient perceptions of emergency room visits. *Social Science & Medicine* 61: 2363–2373

There is increasing concern in Canada regarding growing pressures on emergency room care. Frequent media reports call attention to overcrowding, lengthy waiting times and the re-routing of ambulances due to the closure of emergency rooms during periods of overcrowding. Much of this information, however, is anecdotal. As such, little is known about patients' experiences in emergency rooms in Canada. The purpose of this study is to explore patients' perceptions of their most recent emergency room visit. Semi-structured, in-depth interviews were conducted with 41 men and women from two socially distinct neighborhoods in Hamilton, Ontario, Canada. Much of the previous work on experiences in emergency room care is international in scope and uses quantitative methods to examine patient satisfaction with emergency care. This study considers patient experiences more broadly and looks beyond satisfaction to examine reasons for seeking emergency room care and the factors that shape experiences. The findings show that most patients describe their experiences in negative terms. The aspects of emergency room care that were most often linked with negative experiences were waiting times, patient perceptions of the quality of care received and staff-patient interactions. The findings are discussed in the context of recent health care reforms in Canada, which we argue have not addressed adequately the 'crisis' in emergency rooms.

Wen L and Kosowski J (2013). *When Doctors Don't Listen: How to Avoid Misdiagnoses and Unnecessary Tests*. Thomas Dunne Books, Macmillan.

In this examination of the doctor-patient relationship, the authors argue that diagnosis, once the cornerstone of medicine, is fast becoming a lost art, with grave consequences. Using real-life stories of cookbook-diagnoses-gone-bad, the doctors illustrate how active patient participation can prevent these mistakes. The authors provide tangible follow-up questions patients can easily incorporate into every doctor's visit to avoid counterproductive and even potentially harmful tests. Failure to listen to the patient's full story often leads to misdiagnosis and overtreatment, with potential severe harm to the patient.

White AA (2011). *Seeing Patients: Unconscious Bias in Health Care*. Harvard University Press, Massachusetts

This book by a pioneering black surgeon takes on one of the few critically important topics that haven't figured in the heated debate over health care reform—the largely hidden yet massive injustice of bias in medical treatment. Growing up in Jim Crow-era Tennessee and training and teaching in overwhelmingly white medical institutions, Gus White witnessed firsthand how prejudice works in the world of medicine. And while race relations have changed dramatically, old ways of thinking die hard. In *Seeing Patients* White draws upon his experience in startlingly different worlds to make sense of the unconscious bias that riddles medical treatment, and to explore what it means for health care in a diverse twenty-first-century America. White and co-author **David Chanoff** use extensive research and interviews with leading physicians to show how subconscious stereotyping influences doctor-patient interactions, diagnosis, and treatment. Their book brings together insights from the worlds of social psychology, neuroscience, and clinical practice to define the issues clearly and, most importantly, to outline a concrete approach to fixing this fundamental inequity in the delivery of health care.

Wilks-Gallo L, Aron CZ, & Messina CR. (2018) “Hi Mommy”: Parental preferences of greetings by medical staff. *Clinical Pediatrics*, 57(4): 398-402.

The therapeutic alliance between pediatricians and parents begins at the initial encounter. The manner in which pediatricians greet family members influences this relationship. This study evaluated whether parents are addressed using generic titles and investigated perceptions of parents regarding how they are addressed by medical staff. Written surveys of 137 parents of pediatric inpatients collected opinions about greetings during medical encounters. Parents were asked if they have been addressed as Mom/Dad/Mommy/Daddy during past medical encounters and which generic titles they would prefer. Using a Likert-type scale, the parents' perceptions of various salutations were assessed and compared. In this sample, 86% of parents were previously called Mom/Dad/Mommy/Daddy. Parents preferred to be addressed as Mom or Dad over other generic titles. Many disliked being addressed as Mommy/Daddy, Ma'am/Sir, or without a name, suggesting that providers should avoid the use of these salutations.

Williams MV. (2002). Recognizing and overcoming inadequate health literacy, a barrier to care. *Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine*, 69(5) 415-418.

Health literacy-the ability to understand and act on health information-is essential for high-quality care. Many people, especially the elderly, who bear the greatest burden of disease, have inadequate health literacy. This adversely affects their quality of care, and places increased cost burdens on society. Learning to recognize when a patient may have low literacy skills and understanding the common ways in which these people misinterpret medical information can help physicians develop strategies to improve patients' health literacy.

Williams MV, Davis T, Parker RM, & Weiss BD. (2002). The role of health literacy in patient-physician communication. *Family Medicine*, 34(5) 383-389.

BACKGROUND AND OBJECTIVES: Patients' health literacy is increasingly recognized as a critical factor affecting patient-physician communication and health outcomes. We reviewed research on health literacy, examined its impact on patient-physician communication, and offer recommendations to enhance communication with patients who have poor health literacy. **METHODS:** We conducted a literature review using the MEDLINE database for January 1966 through July 2001. The keywords “literacy” and “health literacy” were searched independently and in combination with the medical subject headings (MeSH) “physician-patient communication,” “communication,” and “reading.”

RESULTS: Poor health literacy is common, especially among elderly patients. More than 33% of patients ages 65 and older have inadequate or marginal health literacy, as do up to 80% of patients in public hospital settings. Patients with poor health literacy have a complex array of communication difficulties, which may affect health outcomes. Such patients report worse health

status and have less understanding about their medical conditions and treatment; they may have increased hospitalization rates. Professional and public awareness of the health literacy issue must be increased, beginning with education of medical students and physicians and improved patient-physician communication skills.

CONCLUSIONS: Future research needs to address identification of optimal methods for communicating with patients who have low literacy skills. This should focus on the effect of poor health literacy on patients' ability to communicate their history and physicians' ability to solicit information, as well as identifying the most-effective techniques to educate patients.

Wilson IB, Schoen C, & Neuman P et al. (2007). Physician-Patient Communication about Prescription Medication Nonadherence: A 50-State Study of America's Seniors. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*, 22(1):6-12.

CONTEXT: Understanding and improving the quality of medication management is particularly important in the context of the Medicare prescription drug benefit that took effect last January 2006.

OBJECTIVE: To determine the prevalence of physician-patient dialogue about medication cost and medication adherence among elderly adults nationwide.

DESIGN: Cross-sectional survey.

PARTICIPANTS: National stratified random sample of community-dwelling Medicare beneficiaries aged 65 and older.

MAIN OUTCOME MEASURES: Rates of physician-patient dialogue about non adherence and cost-related medication switching.

RESULTS: Forty-one percent of seniors reported taking five or more prescription medications, and more than half has 2 or more prescribing physicians. Thirty-two percent overall and 24% of those with 3 or more chronic conditions reported not having talked with their doctor about all their different medicines in the last 12 months. Of seniors reporting skipping doses or stopping a medication because of side effects or perceived non efficacy, 27% had not talked with a physician about it.. Thirty-eight percent of those with cost-related non adherence reported switching to a lower priced drug, and in a multivariable model, having had a discussion about drug cost was significantly associated with this switch (odds ratio [OR] 5.04, 95% confidence interval [CI] 4.28-5.93, $P < .001$).

CONCLUSIONS: We show that there is a communication gap between seniors and their physicians around prescription medications. This communication problem is an important quality and safety issue, and takes on added salience as physicians and patients confront new challenges associated with coverage under new Medicare prescription drug plans. Meeting these challenges will require that more attention be devoted to medication management during all clinical encounters.

Wofford JL, Currin D, Michielutte R, & Wofford MM. (2001). The multimedia computer for low-literacy patient education: A pilot project of cancer risk perceptions. *MedGenMed [Computer File] : Medscape General Medicine*, 3(2) 23.

OBJECTIVE: Inadequate reading literacy is a major barrier to better educating patients. Despite its high prevalence, practical solutions for detecting and overcoming low literacy in a busy clinical setting remain elusive. In exploring the potential role for the multimedia computer in improving office-based patient education, we compared the accuracy of information captured from audio-computer interviewing of patients with that obtained from subsequent verbal questioning.

SETTING: Adult medicine clinic, urban community health center

PATIENTS: Convenience sample of patients awaiting clinic appointments ($n = 59$). Exclusion criteria included obvious psychoneurologic impairment or primary language other than English.

INTERVENTION: A multimedia computer presentation that used audio-computer interviewing with localized imagery and voices to elicit responses to 4 questions on prior computer use and cancer risk perceptions.

MEASUREMENTS AND MAIN RESULTS: Three patients refused or were unable to interact with the computer at all, and 3 patients required restarting the presentation from the beginning but ultimately completed the computerized survey. Of the 51 evaluable patients (72.5% African-

American, 66.7% female, mean age 47.5 [+/- 18.1]), the mean time in the computer presentation was significantly longer with older age and with no prior computer use but did not differ by gender or race. Despite a high proportion of no prior computer use (60.8%), there was a high rate of agreement (88.7% overall) between audio-computer interviewing and subsequent verbal questioning.

CONCLUSIONS: Audio-computer interviewing is feasible in this urban community health center. The computer offers a partial solution for overcoming literacy barriers inherent in written patient education materials and provides an efficient means of data collection that can be used to better target patients' educational needs.

Wolff JL, & Roter DL. (2008). Hidden in Plain Sight: Medical Visit Companions as a Resource for Vulnerable Older Adults. *Arch Intern Med*, 168(13):1409-1415

BACKGROUND: Sicker patients are less satisfied with the quality of health care they receive than their healthier counterparts.

METHODS: A sample of 12 018 community-dwelling Medicare beneficiaries 65 years or older from the 2004 Medicare Current Beneficiary Survey was studied. Multivariate regression was used to describe whether beneficiaries' self-reported satisfaction with their usual-care physician was related to the presence or functions assumed by visit companions.

RESULTS: Overall, 38.6% of beneficiaries reported being typically accompanied to routine medical visits. Accompanied beneficiaries were older, less educated, and in worse health than their unaccompanied counterparts. More than 60% of companions facilitated visit communication by recording physician instructions (44.1%), providing information regarding patients' medical conditions or needs (41.6%), asking questions (41.1%), or explaining physicians' instructions (29.7%). After controlling for sociodemographic and health differences, accompanied beneficiaries were more highly satisfied with their physician's technical skills (odds ratio [OR], 1.15; 95% confidence interval [CI], 1.02-1.30), information giving (OR, 1.19; 95% CI, 1.05-1.35), and interpersonal skills (OR, 1.18; 95% CI, 1.03-1.35) than unaccompanied beneficiaries. Accompanied beneficiaries whose visit companions were more actively engaged in communication rated physician information giving (OR, 1.42; 95% CI, 1.14-1.77) and interpersonal skills (OR, 1.29; 95% CI, 1.05-1.59) more favorably. This relationship was strongest among beneficiaries with the worst self-rated health.

CONCLUSIONS: Visit companions are commonly present in older adults' routine medical encounters, actively engaged in care processes, and influential to patients' satisfaction with physician care. More systematic recognition and integration of visit companions in health care processes may benefit quality of care for a particularly vulnerable patient population.

Wynia, RH, Yonek J, Pierce D, Kang R & Greising HC. (2006). Hospital Language Services for Patients with Limited English Proficiency: Results from a National Survey

Presents results from a national survey of U.S. hospitals to seek information about patient language services.

Youdelman M & Perkins J. (2002). *Providing Language Interpretation Services in Health Care Settings: Examples from the Field*

Presents an assessment of programs underway to improve access to interpreter services in health care settings.

Youm J, Chenok K, Belkora J, Chan V, Bozic KJ (2012). The Emerging Case for Shared Decision Making in Orthopaedics. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*, 94 (20): 1907 -1912

The Institute of Medicine outlined a standard for patient-centered care, which has become the centerpiece of healthcare reform in the United States. Shared decision-making interventions, which include decision and communication aids, are formal embodiment of this philosophy. Although the concept of shared decision making has been shown to be an effective tool, and its relevance to orthopaedic medicine has been well documented, it has not been widely adopted by

orthopaedic surgeons. It is helpful to examine the benefits of shared decision making, along with incentives to encourage adoption and implementation of this important philosophy.

Ziegler DK, Mosier MC, Buenaver M, & Okuyemi K. (2001). How much information about adverse effects of medication do patients want from physicians? *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 161(5) 706-713.

BACKGROUND: Little information exists concerning the amount of information patients expect from physicians as to the risk for an adverse medication reaction. The present study was designed to determine such opinions in a population sample; to correlate results with sex, age, educational level, and previous experience with adverse effects; and to determine whether patients believe physicians should use discretion in the amount of such information given.

METHODS: Two thousand five hundred sequential adults visiting outpatient clinics filled out a 12-item questionnaire. Percentages of subjects desiring information about varying degrees of risk and those believing physicians should and should not use discretion in the amount of such information provided were recorded. Results were correlated with demographic variables and previous experience of adverse effects.

RESULTS: Among the respondents, 76.2% desired to be told of all possible adverse effects; 13.3% only if an adverse effect occurred 1 in 100 000 times; and 10.2% only if such occurrence was 1 in 100 times; 0.4% were not interested in any information. (Percentages have been rounded and do not total 100.) Percentages were closely similar to those for the same question that restricted opinion to serious adverse effects. Desire for maximum information was significantly correlated with lower educational level ($P<.001$) and previous frequent experience with adverse effects ($P<.001$) and in older women ($P<.001$). The opinion that the physician should give the same information to all patients was given by 67.6% of the sample, and 73.4% opined that physicians were never justified in withholding any information.

CONCLUSION: Most individuals desire from physicians all information concerning possible adverse effects of prescribed medication and do not favor physician discretion in these decisions.

Online Resources

Center for Health Care Strategies, Inc. [Website]. Princeton, NJ: The Center for Health Care Strategies. c2004. Available at <http://www.chcs.org>

Coalition for Health Communication [Website]. c2004. Revised April 23 2005. Available at <http://www.healthcommunication.net>

The Commonwealth Fund. [Website]. New York, NY. C2005. Available at <http://www.cmwf.org/aboutus/aboutus.htm>

Harvard School of Public Health. Health Literacy Studies [Webpage]. Cambridge, MA: Harvard School of Public Health. Available at <http://www.hsph.harvard.edu/healthliteracy/>

Health Literacy Consulting [Website]. Natick, MA: Health Literacy Consulting. c1997. Available at <http://www.healthliteracy.com>

Health Literacy Month [Webpage]. Natick, MA: Health Literacy Consulting. c2003. Available at <http://www.healthliteracy.com/hlmonth/index.html>

Health Literacy Project [Webpage]. Philadelphia, PA: Health Promotion Council. c1999. Available at <http://hpcpa.org/hlp.html>

Institute for Health Improvement [Website]. Cambridge, MA. C2005. Available at <http://www.ihl.org/ihl/about>

Medline Plus [Website]. Bethesda, MD: The National Library of Medicine. c2002. Revised June 7 2005. Available at <http://medlineplus.gov>

National Guideline Clearinghouse (NGC) [Website]. Washington, DC: The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Accessed at <http://guidelines.gov>

National Literacy and Health Program [Website]. Ottawa, ON: Canada Public Health Association. c1997. Accessed at <http://www.nlhp.cpha.ca>

Partnership for Clear Health Communication at the National Patient Safety Foundation. Ask Me 3. Accessed at <http://www.npsf.org/for-healthcare-professionals/programs/ask-me-3/>

TeamSTEPPS, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and Dept of Defense. Accessed from <http://teamstepps.ahrq.gov/>